

成人高等教育本科生学士学位 英语水平考试 复习指南

(非英语专业)

高等教育出版社·北京

第二版

教育部学位与研究生教育发展中心 组编

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试复习指南/
教育部学位与研究生教育发展中心组编.--2版.--北
京:高等教育出版社,2016.11(2019.1重印)
非英语专业
ISBN 978-7-04-046774-1

I. ①成… II. ①教… III. ①英语水平考试-成人高
等教育-自学参考资料 IV. ①H310.42

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2016)第270976号

成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试复习指南(非英语专业)
CHENGREN GAODENG JIAOYU BENKESHENG XUESHI XUEWEI YINGYU SHUIPING KAOSHI FUXI
ZHINAN (FEI YINGYU ZHUANYE)

第二版

DI-ER BAN

策划编辑 王 羽 责任编辑 王 羽 封面设计 姜 磊 版式设计 马敬茹
责任校对 刘春萍 责任印制 刘思涵

出版发行	高等教育出版社	网 址	http://www.hep.edu.cn
社 址	北京市西城区德外大街4号		http://www.hep.com.cn
邮政编码	100120	网上订购	http://www.hepmall.com.cn
印 刷	山东鸿君杰文化发展有限公司		http://www.hepmall.com
开 本	787mm×1092mm 1/16		http://www.hepmall.cn
印 张	10	版 次	2014年3月第1版
字 数	240千字		2016年11月第2版
购书热线	010-58581118	印 次	2019年1月第9次印刷
咨询电话	400-810-0598	定 价	22.30元

本书如有缺页、倒页、脱页等质量问题,请到所购图书销售部门联系调换

版权所有 侵权必究

物 料 号 46774-00

前 言

按照国家有关规定,成人高等教育本科毕业生学士学位申请者必须参加一门由地方高等教育主管部门统一组织的外国语水平考试。2005年,根据《国务院学位委员会关于授予成人高等教育本科毕业生学士学位暂行规定》和《国务院学位委员会、国家教育委员会关于整顿普通高等学校授予成人高等教育本科毕业生学士学位工作的通知》等文件的精神,部分省级学位委员会办公室联合主持编写了《成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试大纲(非英语专业)》(以下简称原《大纲》)(中国人民大学出版社,2005年)。2013年,在前一大纲的基础上,根据相关省学位委员会的意见,并参考2007年版《大学英语课程教学要求》,我们组织编写了《成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试大纲(非英语专业)》(以下简称2013年版《大纲》)。根据3年来的使用情况以及参加以2013年版《大纲》命题统考的相关省市学位委员会的反馈意见,我们对2013年版《大纲》进行了修订,新大纲名为《成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试大纲》,简称2016年版新《大纲》(高等教育出版社,2016年)。2016年版新《大纲》是成人高等教育学士学位英语水平考试命题的指导性文件。

为了帮助考生熟悉和了解成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试(以下简称“学士学位考试”),我们对2013年版《成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试复习指南》也进行了修订。新的指南以2016年版新《大纲》为依据,第一部分说明学士学位考试的性质、命题指导思想、考试要求、内容及考试形式,包括题型、题量、计分方式、答题时间。第二部分就各类题型进行解析,针对样题分析命题的一般思路和规律,讲解解题的技巧。第三部分提供三套练习试题供考生练习备考。

教育部学位与研究生教育发展中心

2016年10月

目 录

第一部分	考试介绍	1
第二部分	考试指南	5
第一章	完成对话	6
第二章	阅读理解	12
第三章	词汇和语法	28
第四章	英译汉	58
第五章	短文写作	74
第三部分	练习试题及解析	85
试题一	85
试题二	104
试题三	123
附录一	常用口语表达用语	141
附录二	用于图表分析的表达方式	152

第一部分 考试介绍

一、考试性质

成人高等教育非英语专业学士学位英语水平考试是由各省级高等教育主管部门组织的统一考试,其目的是为了客观地测试非英语专业成人本科毕业生申请学士学位者的英语语言知识和运用能力,考查其是否达到普通本科教育非英语专业英语教学的一般要求。

二、考试要求

成人高等教育非英语专业学士学位英语水平考试要求考生能够较熟练地掌握英语基本语法和常用词汇,具有较强的阅读能力和综合运用能力。考生在运用能力方面应分别达到以下要求:

(一) 会话

能够使用英语进行日常会话交流,根据对话的情景、场合、人物关系、身份和讲话人的意图及话语含义做出正确判断和用语选择,并能理解常见的英语口语的习惯用法。

(二) 阅读

能够综合运用英语知识和基本阅读技能,读懂难度适中的一般性题材(经济、社会、政法、历史、科普、管理等)和体裁(记叙文、论述文、说明文、应用文等)的英语文章。阅读速度达到每分钟 80 个词。具体要求为:

1. 能够掌握文章的中心思想、主要内容和细节;
2. 具备根据上下文把握词义的能力,理解上下文的逻辑关系;
3. 能够根据所读材料进行一定的推论;
4. 能够对文章的结构和作者的态度等做出一般的分析和判断。

(三) 词汇

掌握考试大纲所规定的英语词汇、常用词组、常用词缀,并在阅读、写作等过程中具有相应的应用能力,即:

1. 领会式掌握 4 400 个单词和 550 个常用词组;
2. 复用式掌握 2 000 个左右的常用单词和搭配以及 200 个左右的常用词组;
3. 掌握一定数量的常用词缀,并能根据构词法和语境识别常见的派生词。

(四) 语法

掌握基本的英语语法知识,要求能在阅读、写作等过程中正确运用这些知识,达到正确理解、获取信息及表达思想的目的。需要掌握的具体内容如下:

1. 名词、代词的数和格的构成及其用法;
2. 动词的基本时态、语态的构成及其用法;
3. 形容词、副词的比较级和最高级的构成及其用法;
4. 常用连接词、冠词的词义及其用法;
5. 非谓语动词(不定式、动名词、分词)的构成及其用法;
6. 虚拟语气的构成及其用法;
7. 各类从句的构成及其用法;
8. 基本句型的结构及其用法;
9. 强调句型的结构及其用法;
10. 常用倒装句的结构及其用法。

(五) 翻译

能够在不借助词典的情况下把一般难度、非专业性题材的英文句子或短文译成汉语,译文通顺,用词基本正确,无重大语法错误。英译汉的速度应达到每小时 250 词以上。

(六) 写作

能够用英语撰写常见应用文,或能够按照所给提纲、情景或图表说明或论述一般性的话题。所写短文要求主题明确,条理清楚,语言比较规范。

三、试卷结构

成人学士学位考试分试卷一和试卷二。试卷一为客观题,包括完成对话、阅读理解及词汇和语法 3 个部分,考试时间为 65 分钟,满分为 70 分;试卷二为英译汉和短文写作,考试时间为 55 分钟,满分为 30 分。试卷一和试卷二考试时间共计 120 分钟,总分为 100 分。试卷各部分内容和结构如下:

第一部分 完成对话

本部分共有 3 段不完整的对话,设 10 道题。第一段对话设 4 个空格,下面有用来完成对话的 4 个选项,要求考生针对对话内容将全部 4 个选项分别填入对话中的空格,使之完整。第二段和第三段对话分别设 3 个空格,下面有用来完成对话的 4 个选项,要求考生选择其中的 3 个分别填入对话中的空格,使之完整。本部分满分为 10 分,每题 1 分。考试时间为 10 分钟。

第二部分 阅读理解

本部分共有 4 篇短文,总长度为 1 200 词左右。每篇文章后设 5 道题,共 20 题。考生须在理解文章的基础上从为每个问题提供的 4 个选项中选出一个最佳答案。本部分满分为 40 分,每题 2 分。考试时间为 35 分钟。

第三部分 词汇和语法

本部分共设 20 道题,其中 10 题为词汇题,10 题为语法题。每一题中有一个空白,要求考生在理解句意的基础上在 4 个选项中选择一最佳答案。本部分满分为 20 分,每题 1 分。考试时间为 20 分钟。

第四部分 英译汉

本部分可以是一篇长度为 120 个左右英文词的短文,要求考生翻译全文;也可以是一个较长的段落,要求考生翻译其中带有下划线的 5 个句子。要求译文意思准确,文字通顺。本部分满分

为 15 分,考试时间为 25 分钟。

第五部分 短文写作

本部分可要求考生写一篇常见的应用文,也可用提纲、情景或图表做提示,要求考生说明或论述一个一般性话题,文章长度不低于 100 个英文词。本部分满分为 15 分,考试时间为 30 分钟。

四、试卷题型、题量、记分及答题时间

成人高等教育非英语专业学士学位英语水平考试的题型、题量、记分及答题时间如下：

序号	题型	题量	记分	时间(分钟)
I	完成对话	10	10	10
II	阅读理解	20	40	35
III	词汇和语法	20	20	20
IV	英译汉	1	15	25
V	短文写作	1	15	30
总计		52	100	120

第二部分 考试指南

2016 年版新《大纲》在 2013 年版《大纲》的基础上略有改动,主要是去掉了完形填空部分并相应地增加了词汇与语法部分的分值和答题时间。

2016 年版新《大纲》与 2013 年版《大纲》相比,试卷难度略有降低,使该考试更加适合参加成人高等教育本科生学士学位英语水平考试的考生实际情况。

本指南将按照新《大纲》的题型进行解析。

第一章 完成对话

一、大纲要求和题型分析

2016 年版新《大纲》认为,成人高等教育非英语专业学士学位申请者应具有一定的英语口语能力。这可以理解为,申请者能够听懂日常的英语会话,并能用英语进行一般性的交流。限于条件,目前学士学位考试还未曾设置听力和口语考试,只能以间接的方式测试考生的相关能力。此外,由于成人高等教育考生接受口语训练较少,与口语有关的试题不宜太难。因此新《大纲》设置“完成对话”题型来考查考生能否理解常见的英语口语中的习惯用法,能否对会话的情景、场合、人物关系、身份和说话人的意图及话语含义做出正确的判断。

本部分设 10 道题,题型为选择题,满分为 10 分,每题 1 分。考试时间为 10 分钟。与一般四选一的选择题不同的是,本题所提供的选择项要求考生全部或部分填入不完整对话的空格。不完整对话共有 3 段,第一段设 4 个空格,下面有 4 个选择项,要求考生根据对话内容将全部选项分别填入对话中的空格,使之完整。第二段和第三段分别设 3 个空格,下面各有用来完成对话的 4 个选择项,要求考生选择其中的 3 个分别填入对话中的空格,使之完整。

二、备考须知和解题要领

考生备考与口语有关的测试,应着重提高自己对英语日常口语和会话的理解能力。英语口语不同于书面语,有很多俗语和习惯用语,一般较少出现或甚至不出现在阅读材料中。因此考生应通过各种途径多接触地道的英语口语,如口语或听力教材,也可从网络等媒体上获得各类日常口语或会话素材。此外,考生可花一定时间和精力复习本书附录一“常用口语表达用语”。

在解题时,第一步,考生应浏览对话的全部,了解对话的内容和大意。这些对话一般都有明晰的主题和完整的结构,如有疑问必有答,且各对问答之间具有逻辑上的继承关系,抓住这些要旨至为关键。

第二步是浏览选项,了解各选项的意义,可特别注意有无问句,因为问句往往是解题的突破口。

第三步进入真正的解题阶段,着重关注对话空格中待填内容与前后内容在意义上的关联,选最合适的选项填入空格。可按顺序各个击破,也可不按顺序在某个有把握的空格上首先取得突破,然后逐个敲定。

由于问句和回答的意义关联性比其他句子间的关联性更容易把握,因此要特别注意段落中的问答句。可通过正文的问句从选项中选择合适的答句,或通过选项中的问句敲定正文中合适的答句。问答句是有可能首先取得突破的地方。

在整个解题过程中,不管有无问句,都必须同时关照局部和整体,必要时调整选项。先填空格的正确性直接影响到后填空格的正确性,解题的关键是建立意义上的连贯。如上所述,第一段对话要求将选项全部填入。当前 3 个选项正确填入后,考生只需要观察第四个选项填入最后一个空格是否符合逻辑即可。第二段和第三段对话都设有一个干扰项,解题难度稍大。

三、常考会话类型

学士学位英语水平考试测试的英语口语通常只涉及日常会话,一般会涵盖 Eating(饮食)、Housing(居住)、Work(工作)、Life(生活)、Health(健康)、Shopping(购物)、Money(金钱)、Fashion(时尚)、Traveling(旅行)、Vacation(度假)、Traffic(交通)、Emotions(情感)、Friendship(友谊)、Romance(浪漫恋情)、Weather(天气)、Time(时间)、Locations and Directions(方位方向)等方面。

会话中常用表达方式见附录一。

四、专项练习及解析

【练习一】

1. **Manager:** When are you gonna take your vacation?

Woman: 1 My husband and I haven't had a chance to have a vacation over the past three years. So we are planning to travel to Europe this time. Why? 2

Manager: Well, would it be too inconvenient for you to wait until next month?

Woman: Hm... not really. 3 but I've got to talk about it with my husband.

Manager: 4 . I really appreciate your being so flexible.

A. I guess I can put it off until next month.

B. Thank you very much.

C. I was planning to take it at the end of this month.

D. Has something come up?

2. **Gary:** Hi, Mike, we're having a party tonight, wanna come join us? You can bring your girlfriend.

Mike: Well... 5

Gary: What happened? Did you have a fight?

Mike: No. 6

Gary: Yeah, she is. She's pretty, caring, and easy-going. And she's a great cook!

Mike: Well, you're right. But sometimes she's too caring... well... no... she's just possessive... and... uh... I kind of want a break... you know... for some room for myself.

Gary: Oh?! 7

Mike: I've tried, but... it didn't work.

Gary: Oh. So, when are you going to tell her?

Mike: Maybe tonight. I don't know. I don't know how to tell her.

A. She's really a very nice girl...

B. I'm breaking up with Cathy.

C. I'm afraid I can't join you tonight.

D. Did you talk with her about it?

3. **Blanca**: Hello. I'm calling about the apartment you advertised.

Manager: Yes. 8

Blanca: I'm interested in a one-bedroom apartment. Do you have any available?

Manager: Yes. I have one. When do you need it?

Blanca: Sometime around next week. What can you tell me about this apartment?

Manager: 9 The monthly rent is \$650, with a \$300 security deposit. You pay electricity only. Gas and water is included. Both the heat and stove are gas. You'll be assigned a sheltered parking space at no extra charge. 10

Blanca: Sounds good. May I come over tomorrow to take a look?

Manager: Sure.

- A. Well, it's a one-bedroom apartment.
- B. What time would you like to come?
- C. What kind of apartment are you interested in?
- D. And... that's probably it.

【解析】

1. 这段对话要求用完所有 4 个选项。第一步浏览全文,知道这段对话是关于休假的。对话双方的关系是经理(manager)和女职员(woman)。女职员要休假了,但就何时休假两人有一磋商。

第二步浏览选项,发现有 1 个问句和 3 个陈述句。

第三步观察段落中的空格,发现空格 1 要求填入一个回答。在 3 个陈述句选项中,选项 B 是对别人的帮助或恩惠的反应,不可能是对 When are you gonna take your vacation 的回答,可先行排除;另两个中只有选项 C. I was planning to take it at the end of this month 是对此问句直接的回答,因此空格 1 填 C。空格 2 在 Why 和问句 Well, would it be too inconvenient for you to wait until next month 之间,选项 B 显然也不合适。Why 表示疑问,表明女职员意识到经理询问自己何时休假必有意图,空格后经理的问句证实了这一意图,即想让女职员推迟休假。选项 A 和 D 中的 D 符合情理,Has something come up 正是询问经理是否有事发生,以至对她休假时间会有影响,因此空格 2 填入选项 D。空格 3 位于女职员表示对延迟休假并不感到不便的 Hm... not really 之后,而选项 A. I guess I can put it off until next month 则明确表达了她接受经理将休假推迟到下个月的提议,因此正好合适。剩下的选项 B 填入空格 4,合理地表达了经理对女职员接受建议的感谢,至此本题解答完毕。

2. 这段对话有 3 个空格、4 个选项,其中一个是干扰项,用不上,但增加了选择的难度。

浏览整段对话,发现是有关恋爱的话题:主人公 Gary 不喜欢女朋友有控制欲(possessive),正打算与她分手。话题源于 Mike 邀请 Gary 参加他将举行的一个聚会,并说明可带女朋友,从 Well 可以看出 Gary 显得犹豫。选项 C 似乎可以填入其后的第一个空格,从而答复 Mike 的邀请,但意义显然与下文的问句 What happened 不合。再看其他 3 个选项,选项 A 意思不沾边,选项 D 是问句,也不合适,只有 B 最为合适,既承接上文又意联下文,因此空格 5 答案为 B。再看空格 6,选项 C 和 D 都不合意,唯有 A 可以引出下面 Gary 表示认可的 Yeah, she is,因此空格 6 的答案

为 A。空格 7 前的“ Oh?!”表达了 Gary 的没想到,空格后的 I've tried, but... it didn't work 像是对某个问题的回答,只有选项 D 是问句,且与上下文吻合,因此空格 7 的答案是 D。至此本题解答完毕。

3. 这段对话有 3 个空格,选项中有一项是干扰项。浏览整段对话,发现是有关租赁公寓的事,租户 Blanca 向房屋出租公司的 Manager 咨询。从空格 8 下面的 I'm interested in a one-bedroom 判断,空格 8 很可能是一问句,再看选项 C 是一问句,而且与后面的句子意思正好匹配,就可断定空格 8 的答案是 C。再看空格 9,应是对上文 What can you tell me about this apartment 的回答。选项 A 和 D 都是陈述句,但 A 更像是对公寓情况的介绍,且与此后的房租等信息同属于租户想了解的有关信息,因此空格 9 的答案为 A。空格 10 待填内容的选择有一定难度,但可从剩余两个选项 B 和 D 中运用排除法。两项比较,B 是问句,与后面的 Sounds good 不沾边,剩下 D 显然合适,因为它是对上文信息介绍完了以后的小结,因此为正确答案。至此本题解答完毕。

【练习二】

1. **Mark:** There is a sailor there. I'm going to ask that sailor if he knows where I can find a boat to Mosquito City.

Mark: 1

Sailor: Yeah. What can I do for you, buddy?

Mark: I am going to... 2

Sailor: Mosquito City. Oh! Wow! Well, it's a great place, Mosquito City, buddy!

Mark: Ok, so I want to go there. 3

Sailor: No, but if you walk about a mile to your left, you will come across a big banana boat.

Mark: A banana boat?... that direction?

Sailor: Yeah, just ask for John. He is a friend of mine. Ok? 4

Mark: Ok. Ok. Good on you.

A. He will take you there.

B. I want to go to Mosquito City.

C. Excuse me!

D. Can I go there on your boat?

2. **Luthy:** Hey, did you hear about a car crash on a street close to where I'm living at?

Justine: 5

Luthy: It's been the first traffic accident in a while around my area.

Justine: Oh wow. That's sad.

Luthy: 6

Justine: I hope the people involved are okay.

Luthy: Yeah, people just reported that no one was seriously injured.

Justine: 7

A. No, that's shocking.

B. Oh, what a relief.

C. Did the police come over?

D. I've been told that the cars were much damaged.

3. **Mary:** We've been married 8 years in August.

Joan: Wow, that's a long time! 8

Mary: Not in the least!

Joan: Why?

Mary: Because we are happy.

Joan: 9 How have you stayed so happy?

Mary: We spend time together.

Joan: Anything else?

Mary: We talk to each other.

Joan: Every day?

Mary: Yes, every day! It's important too!

Joan: Do you wish to change anything?

Mary: 10

Joan: Why do you say that?

Mary: So I could have spent more time with him!

A. I wish we had got married sooner!

B. Do you regret it?

C. That is the most important thing.

D. When did you get married?

【解析】

1. 这段对话中有4个空格,要求用完所有4个选项。浏览对话,发现是一个寻求帮助的场景,内容是 Mark 想找条船去往某个地方,有个 Sailor 有这方面的信息,帮助了 Mark。4个选项中有1个问句、1个感叹句和2个陈述句。从对话第一句可看出 Mark 的意图,他看到一个 Sailor,就走过去。空格1的内容显然是 Mark 打扰人家的发问句,常用的英语句子是选项 C。接下来是通常出现的情景:Sailor 接茬,很客气地问 Mark 需要什么样的帮助。Mark 应按常理说出他的需要,即想去 Mosquito City。空格2前的句子是个不完整句,话说了一半,这是因为日常会话中常常会出现停顿、重复等不流畅的现象,但这半句话已经表达了他有某种打算的意思。在剩下的3个选项中,B正好完整地表达了他的打算,且与下文 Sailor 重复的 Mosquito City 吻合。I want to 和 I'm going to 其实是同义的,只是换了一种说法,因此选项 B 可填入空格2。空格3后的 No 表明它需要一个问句,在剩下的两个选项中唯有 D 合适,且意义也切合语境。剩下的 A 放入空格4完全符合上下文意义。至此解题完毕。

2. 这段对话中有3个空格,选项有一个多余。浏览整段对话,发现是关于交通事故的。选项中有1个问句,3个陈述句。空格5前面是个一般疑问句,这个空格的内容是 Justine 对 Luthy 问题的回答。选项中有 A. No, that's shocking,符合回答的要求,意义上也符合情景:车祸自然是

“令人震惊的”。空格 6 看起来是 Luthy 挑起的另一个话头,须看选项后确定内容。选项 B. Oh, what a relief(“哦,正是大幸”)意义和语气都不对,可排除。选项 C 与下面的句子连不上。只有选项 D. I've been told that the cars were much damaged(“听说车子撞坏得厉害”)的意思与下面能接上,因下一句的意思是“我希望人没啥事”。空格 7 选填 B 正好合适,用以回应 Luthy 说的“人没有严重受伤”的话。至此本题解答完毕。

3. 本段的话题是幸福的婚姻。选项中有两个问句,一个感叹句,一个陈述句。4 个选项有一个用不上。空格 8 是在 Joan 惊叹时间之久之后,从 Mary 后面的回应,这里像是需要一个问句。看选项,两个问句中只有 B“你后悔吗?”合适,与后面 Mary 的回答“一点也不”正好衔接,因此是答案。这里选项 A“我真希望我们早点结婚”有一定干扰性,似乎表达 Joan 听了 Mary 结婚那么久之后联想到了自己的事情,然而这句话与后面的句子连不上。空格 9 应是 Joan 对 Mary 说“因为我们开心啊”的回应,可能是评论之类的。看选项,只有 C. That is the most important thing(“那是最重要的事情”)符合要求,因此是答案。空格 10 是 Mary 对 Joan“有没有希望改变些什么?”的回答,联系 Mary 上面大谈她婚姻的幸福,这个回答只有选项 A 最合适,即刚才说过的“我真希望我们早点结婚”。这一回答与下文也完全吻合,因此选项 A 是答案。至此本题解答完毕。

第二章 阅读理解

一、大纲要求和题型分析

阅读理解能力是英语知识和能力重要的方面之一,是各类英语考试必考的内容。

2016 年版新《大纲》要求考生“能够读懂难度适中的一般性题材(经济、社会、政法、历史、科普、管理等)和体裁(记叙文、论述文、说明文、应用文等)的英语文章。阅读速度达到每分钟 80 个词”。

本部分共设 4 篇短文,每篇短文后设 5 道题,共 20 题。考生需在理解文章的基础上从为每个问题提供的 4 个选项中选出最佳答案。本部分满分为 40 分,每题 2 分。考试时间为 35 分钟。

二、备考须知和解题要领

英语书面语题材和体裁多样,涵盖的领域广,所要求的知识面宽。通常一般性的英语水平考试,因为针对的是普通而非某个专业的考生,所以阅读文章的题材和体裁必须具有普适性,即能够为绝大部分考生所熟悉,这通常是阅读理解试题命题时考量的因素之一。学士学位考试也不例外。

从难度来看,由于受到词汇量的限制,学士学位考试阅读部分的文章历来难度不高。新《大纲》要求的词汇量为 4 400 词,文章难度不会因此增加。

备考阅读,考生并无捷径可走。会读、读懂英语文章是英语教学的主要目标之一,也是生活和工作中最实用、用得最多的能力之一。阅读能力是综合运用英语知识的体现,是长期学习和积累的结果。

阅读考试所采用的四选一的选择题型,一般考生都熟悉。阅读时考生不仅要关注文章的局部和细节,也要把握整体和全局。要了解文章的主旨和观点,了解作者的立场和心声,既要获取言中之意,也要悟出弦外之音。

一般来说,解题的第一步是浏览文章,抓取大意。第二步是浏览文章下面的试题,从题目反观文章的内容和要旨,也为下一步细读时的取舍做好准备。第三步是带着问题细读文章,特别留意题目问及的细节。

三、常见阅读文章体裁和题材分析

2008 年至 2012 年成人学士学位考试的阅读试题共 40 篇文章,其中说明文和论述文有 38 篇,只有 2 篇是故事(记叙文)。即便是这两篇故事,也是通过讲故事引出寓意或道理,其目的仍然是说理或论事。值得注意的是,在说明文和论述文中,有一部分是科学研究及其结果或结论的报告。

就题材而言,因考生专业背景广泛,阅读文章的内容只能是宽泛的,专业性不是很强。上述 40 篇文章以一般考生熟悉的社会科学或称文科的内容为主,兼有科普内容。其中以围绕人的题材为最多,按数量多少,依次为人性、人生、教育、健康、情感和情绪、职业、生活,具体如抚养和扶

养、父子关系、尊老、慈善、灾难和友谊、性别和对挫折的反应、旅游和度假等。其他题材分别涵盖技术进步、环保和动物、文化、民族、经济等。

四、专项练习及解析

【练习一】

Passage One

The following is an African folktale:

Long ago the sky was close to the Earth. People did not have to plant their own food. Instead, when they were hungry, they just reached up and broke off a piece of the sky to eat. Sometimes the sky tasted like ripe bananas. Other times it tasted like roasted potatoes. The sky was always delicious.

People spent their time making beautiful cloth. They painted beautiful pictures and sang songs at night. The grand king, Oba, had a wonderful palace. His servants made beautiful shapes out of pieces of the sky.

Many people in the kingdom did not use the gift of the sky wisely. When they took more than they could eat, the sky became angry. Some people threw the extra pieces into the garbage.

Early one morning the angry sky turned dark. Black clouds hung over the land, and a great sky voice said to all the people, "You are wasting my gift of food. Do not take more than you can eat. I don't want to see pieces of me in the garbage anymore or I will take my gift away."

The king and the people trembled with fear. King Oba said, "Let's be careful about how much food we take." For a long time, all the people were careful.

But one man named Adami wasn't careful. At festival time, he took so many delicious pieces of the sky that he couldn't eat them all. He knew he must not throw them away. So he decided to try to hide the pieces at the bottom of the garbage pile.

Suddenly, the sky became angry and the clouds turned black. "You have wasted my gift of food again," yelled the sky. "This time I will go away so you cannot waste me anymore. You will have to learn how to plant crops in the ground and hunt in the forests. If you work hard, you may learn not to waste the gifts of nature."

Everyone watched as the sky sailed away. From that time on, they worked hard to grow their food and cook their meals. They always tried to remember not to waste the gifts of nature.

11. The sky in the folktale used to _____.
 - A. be the source of food
 - B. provide material for painting
 - C. offer bananas and potatoes
 - D. prepare gifts for everyone
12. How did the sky show that it was angry?
 - A. It destroyed the palace.
 - B. It turned dark.
 - C. It started storms.
 - D. It killed people.
13. What did Adami do with the pieces he couldn't finish?
 - A. He kept them for the next meal.

- B. He asked King Oba to help him.
 C. He hid them under some garbage.
 D. He threw them away.
14. After the sky went away, _____.
 A. people had to do farming and hunting
 B. people went hungry
 C. people learnt to make their own gifts
 D. people became angry
15. What lesson does the folktale want us to learn?
 A. Nature can conquer man.
 B. Lazy people will be punished.
 C. Do not waste any gift of nature.
 D. Do not ignore good advice.

◆ 第一篇

本文讲述了一个非洲的民间故事。很久以前,人们以天为食,不需要劳作,但有人却不珍惜上天赐予的礼物,故意浪费食物,结果激怒了天,受到了惩罚,最终人们吸取了教训。这个故事告诉我们不要浪费大自然赐予的礼物。

11. 答案:A

解析:第二段描述了很久以前,天离地非常近,人们不用种植庄稼,饿的时候只需要把天掰下一块来吃。天的味道有时像香蕉,有时像烤土豆,总是非常美味。所以答案 A“天是食物的来源”是正确的选择。选项 C 说“天给人们提供香蕉和土豆”是不对的。

12. 答案:B

解析:第五段的前两句,第八段的第一句都讲到天非常愤怒,天空变得阴沉,黑云笼罩大地。说明天在愤怒的时候会变黑,也就是答案 B。

13. 答案:C

解析:第七段讲到一个叫 Adami 的人掰下了很多片美味的天却吃不完,他知道不能随便丢掉这些食物,所以把它们藏在一堆垃圾下面。

14. 答案:A

解析:回答本题需要参考文章最后两段。倒数第二段中愤怒的天对人类说:“以后你们必须学习在地上种庄稼,在森林中狩猎。”最后一段说天离开后,人们开始努力劳作,自己种庄稼,烧煮食物。

15. 答案:C

解析:文章最后一段最后一句说天离开以后,人们一直记着不要浪费大自然赐予的礼物,也就是粮食。这也是整个故事的中心思想。

Passage Two

Each year over 600 million people travel internationally. Hundreds of millions more journey within

their home country, doing so for both work and pleasure. As a result, the tourist industry—including hotels, scenic spots, airlines, travel agencies, and other businesses—is described as “the world’s number one employer.”

Worldwide, tourism generates an estimated four trillion dollars annually. Individual tourists may not view themselves as part of a worldwide peace movement, but this is how the UN World Tourism Organization describes the industry. In 2004, Francesco Frangialli, Secretary-general of the organization, told a presidential conference in the Middle East, “Tourism and peace are inseparable. The forces released by tourism are so powerful that they can change apparently irreversible situations and bring about peace where none was considered possible.”

What are the origins of this influential industry? Is tourism truly a force for good? And can “the forces released by tourism” really bring peace?

The seeds of the modern tourist industry in the West were sown especially in the 19th century. As the industrial revolution swelled the ranks of the middle classes in Europe and the United States, a growing number of people found themselves with both the money and the time to travel.

In addition, great advances were made in methods of mass transportation. Powerful engines pulled passengers between major cities, and great steamships sped them between continents. To deal with the growing traffic, large hotels sprang up near railway terminals and shipping ports.

In 1841, English businessman Thomas Cook saw the potential in tying these elements together. He was the first to combine transportation, accommodation, and activities at desired locations into a holiday package tour. “Due to the system founded by Mr. Cook,” noted the British statesman Willam Gladstone in the 1860’s, “whole classes have for the first time found easy access to foreign countries and have acquired some of the familiarity with them which breeds not contempt (蔑视) but kindness.”

16. By “the world’s number one employer” (Para. 1), the author means that the tourist industry _____.

- A. attracts a great number of people
- B. covers a large variety of businesses
- C. hires the greatest number of workers
- D. makes the greatest sum of money

17. According to the passage, tourists _____.

- A. take themselves as peace-makers
- B. may change a country’s political situation
- C. are inseparable from politics
- D. may contribute to world peace

18. The tourist industry in the West began to develop in the 19th century because _____.

- A. major cities needed more manpower
- B. people lived a better life than before

- C. the middle classes began to take shape
 - D. people had to travel between major cities
19. Large hotels were built near railway terminals and shipping ports to _____ .
- A. accommodate an increasing number of tourists
 - B. promote the development of mass transportation
 - C. allow people access to foreign countries
 - D. show the great advances in these areas
20. According to Will Jam Gladstone, holiday package tours can help _____ .
- A. travelers save both time and money
 - B. travelers find similarities between countries
 - C. remove misunderstandings between countries
 - D. remove misunderstandings across classes

◆ 第二篇

本文讲述了旅游业在促进就业和世界和平领域所作的贡献,并介绍了现代旅游业是如何发展形成的。

16. 答案:C

解析:第一段介绍了每年有众多旅游者在国内外旅游,第三句话说因此包括酒店、景区、航空公司、旅行社等相关业务在内的旅游业被称为“世界最大的雇主”。也就是说旅游业是雇用人数最多的行业,因此 C 是正确的选择。选项 A 说“吸引了大量的人”,选项 B 说“涵盖了很多业务”,选项 D 说“赚了最多的钱”都与 employer 这个词强调的雇主这个意思无关,所以是不对的。

17. 答案:D

解析:第二段的第二、三句讲到旅游者可能没有将自己视为世界和平运动的一部分,但联合国世界旅游组织却恰恰是这样描述旅游业的。2004 年,该组织秘书长 Francesco Frangialli 说:“旅游业与和平是密不可分的。旅游业释放的力量非常强大,能够改变似乎无法逆转的形势,并在人们认为不可能的情况下带来和平。”所以 D“旅游者可能对世界和平作出贡献”是正确的。和平不等于政治,选项 B 和 C 涉及的是政治,因此是不对的。

18. 答案:B

解析:第四段讲到西方现代旅游业起源于 19 世纪。工业革命使得欧洲和美国中产阶级的人数大增,越来越多的人发现他们有钱有时间旅游。也就是说很多人的生活比过去更好,即答案 B。选项 C 说的是中产阶级开始形成,与文章所说的中产阶级人数增加并不一致,所以是错误的。

19. 答案:A

解析:第五段说的是交通运输发展迅猛,火车载着乘客在主要城市之间、轮船载着乘客在各大洲之间穿行。因此为了应对日益增长的交通运输,铁路枢纽和货运港附近出现了大型的酒店。也就是说酒店的出现主要是为了满足日益增长的旅游者的需要,即答案 A。

20. 答案:C

解析:最后一段讲到 Gladstone 的话:“由于 Cook 先生发明的随团旅游,人们第一次能够方便

地到达外国,并对这些国家有了一定的了解,这使人们变得友好,而不是蔑视别人。”因此答案是C:“随团旅游能够消除不同国家之间的误解。”

Passage Three

There's a professor at the University of Toronto in Canada who has come up with a term to describe the way a lot of us North Americans interact these days. And now a big research study confirms it.

Barry Wellman's term is "networked individualism." It's not the easiest concept to grasp. In fact, the words seem to contradict each other. How can we be individualistic and networked at the same time? You need other people for networks.

Here's what he means. Until the Internet and e-mail came along, our social networks involved flesh-and-blood relatives, friends, neighbors, and colleagues at work. Some of the interaction was by phone, but it was mainly person to person, in real time.

But the latest study by the Pew Internet and American Life Project confirms that for a lot of people, electronic interaction through the computer has replaced a great deal of social interchange. A lot of folks Pew talked with say that's a good thing, because of concerns that the Internet was turning us into hermits(隐居者) who shut out other people in favor of a make-believe world on computer screens.

To the contrary, the Pew study discovered that the Internet has put us in touch with many MORE real people than we'd have ever imagined. Helpful people, too. We're turning to an ever-growing list of cyber friends for advice on careers, medical crises, child-rearing, and choosing a school or college. About 60 million Americans told Pew that the Internet plays an important or crucial role in helping them deal with major life decisions.

So we networked individuals are pretty tricky: We're keeping more to ourselves, while at the same time reaching out to more people, all with just the click of a computer mouse!

21. The Pew study was conducted in _____.
 A. Latin America B. Canada
 C. the United States D. Europe
22. In this passage, the network refers to a lot of connected _____.
 A. friends B. people
 C. computers D. roads
23. Before the invention of the Internet, our connections with people took place mainly _____.
 A. in person B. by phone
 C. by letter D. by e-mail
24. Which of the following has happened since the invention of the Internet?
 A. People talk on the phone more than ever.
 B. Much personal interaction has given way to computer interaction.
 C. Americans are getting more isolated.

D. Americans have become more dependent on computers.

25. According to the Pew study, the role played by the Internet in human interaction is _____.
_____.

A. neutral

B. negative

C. unclear

D. positive

◆ 第三篇

本文介绍了 Barry Wellman 提出的描述现代人交往的新词“网络化个人主义”的含义,并通过皮尤民调的结果证实了 Barry Wellman 的观点。

21. 答案:C

解析:第一段就提到有一个用来描述北美人际交往的术语。第三段提到这个调查的名称是皮尤互联网和美国生活,因此答案是 C:“美国。”

22. 答案:B

解析:第二段谈到“网络化个人主义”这个概念, networked 说明我们需要其他人。第五段讲到互联网让我们接触到更多真实的人。我们在网上向越来越多的网友寻求求职、就医、育儿、求学等方面的建议。所以这是一个由人组成的网络,但这些人可能互不相识,所以答案是 B。

23. 答案:A

解析:第三段说在互联网和电子邮件出现之前,我们的社会网络主要包括亲戚、朋友、邻居和同事。有时通过电话交流,但主要还是面对面的实时交流。

24. 答案:B

解析:第四段第一句说皮尤民调证实对很多人来说,基于计算机的电子交流已经取代了很多社会交往。但第五段第一句也讲到互联网让我们接触到更多真实的人,因此我们没有变得更加封闭,所以选项 C 是错误的。选项 A“人们更多地打电话”和选项 D“人们更加依赖计算机”则没有提到。

25. 答案:D

解析:第五段最后一句说皮尤民调显示约有 6 千万美国人说互联网在帮助他们应对重大生活决策时发挥了重要或者关键的作用。可以看出互联网的作用是积极的。

Passage Four

Cold weather has a great effect on how our minds and our bodies work. Maybe that is why there are so many expressions that use the word “cold”. For centuries the body’s blood has been linked closely with emotions. People who show no human emotions or feelings, for example, are said to be cold-blooded.

Cold-blooded people act in cruel ways. They may do brutal(残忍的) things to others and not by accident. For example, a newspaper says the police are searching for a cold-blooded killer. The killer murdered someone not in self-defense or because he was reacting to anger or fear. He seemed to kill for no reason and with no emotion as if taking someone’s life meant nothing.

Cold can affect other parts of the body, the feet, for example. Heavy socks can warm your feet if

your feet are really cold. But there is an expression “to get cold feet” that has nothing to do with cold or your feet. The expression means being afraid to do something you have decided to do. For example, you agreed to be president of an organization, but then you learned that all the other officers have resigned. All the work of the organization will be your responsibility. You are likely to get cold feet about being president when you understand the situation.

A cold fish is not a fish. It is a person. But it is a person who is unfriendly, unemotional and shows no love or warmth. A cold fish does not offer much of himself to anyone else. Someone who is a cold fish could be cold-hearted. Now a cold-hearted person is someone who has no sympathy. Several popular songs in recent years were about cold-hearted men or cold-hearted women who without feeling broke the hearts of their lovers.

“Out in the cold” means not getting something that everybody else has got. A person might say that everybody but him got a pay raise, that he was left out in the cold, and it is not a pleasant place to be in.

26. The focus of the passage is _____.
 - A. the meanings of expressions with “cold”
 - B. the influence of cold weather on our mind and body
 - C. why people are unhappy with cold weather
 - D. how some people become cold-blooded
27. A cold-blooded killer may take the life of another person _____.
 - A. by accident
 - B. for no reason
 - C. out of fear
 - D. in self-defense
28. If a person “gets cold feet”, he or she may feel a little _____.
 - A. angry
 - B. puzzled
 - C. disappointed
 - D. frightened
29. A cold fish is a person who _____.
 - A. is indifferent to others' sufferings
 - B. tends to turn down others' help
 - C. remains cool in emergency
 - D. prefers to stay all alone
30. Which of the following expressions may mean “unlucky”?
 - A. Cold face.
 - B. Cold feet.
 - C. Cold heart.
 - D. Out in the cold.

◆ 第四篇

本文介绍了一些跟 cold 有关的英语词组及它们的含义。

26. 答案:A

解析:本文介绍了跟 cold 有关的 4 个英语词组及它们的含义。

27. 答案:B

解析:第二段讲的是 cold-blooded,意思是冷血,冷酷无情。最后一句说到冷血杀手似乎是无缘无故地杀人,且不带任何感情,好像夺取他人的生命对他来说无所谓。

28. 答案:D

解析:第三段第三、四句说 get cold feet 与寒冷和脚无关。它的意思是害怕做一件已经决定要做的的事情。

29. 答案:A

解析:第四段说 cold fish 不是一条鱼,而是一个人,一个不友好、无感情,不会表现出爱和热情的人,一个冷血的人。最后一句还提到他们会让自己的爱人伤心。因此选项 A“对别人受到的伤害无动于衷”是正确的。

30. 答案:D

解析:最后一段说 out in the cold 意思是没有得到其他人都能得到的东西,因此是表示“不幸”。cold face 意思是“冷脸面对”。

【练习二】

Passage One

Plastic bags are fast choking our planet. They are expensive for not only consumers but also the environment; the need of the hour is therefore to come up with eco-friendly bags.

Environment friendly bags are the latest and most fashionable to hit the market. Environment friendly people want to be associated and seen with natural fiber bags. Multicolored patch work bags and printed bags are everyone's favorite. Most eco-friendly bags are made of cotton. These bags are very comfortable and elegant. They are not only attractive but also long lasting.

A cotton bag is a simple and stylish way to eliminate waste and make a fashion statement. Cotton bags with unique patterns and designs are simple and stylish to carry around. Cotton fiber is soft-touch and most comfortable. Finishing processes of cotton are numerous, reflecting today's tremendous range and combination of colors and special qualities. The bags are reusable and represent a sustainable(可持续的) alternative to traditional materials.

Introducing this exciting new message of environmental sustainability is Kariwala Green Bags, which makes a vast range of environment friendly bags. Its cotton bags are simple yet elegant. The collection is vast to suit all needs and situations: beach bags, wine bottle bags, shopping and gift bags, promotional bags, and fashion bags.

The company, with its special emphasis on quality, has taken steps to carry the environmental message to the world ready to embrace a brighter ecological future. With its strong presence in over 42 countries worldwide, the company has transformed the simplest cotton bags into a revolution in the Western world.

Be the one to make a resolution to reduce the strain on Mother Nature and look good in the process. To make the earth a better place to live in and to know more about long-lasting and fashionable eco-friendly bags, please visit <http://www.kariwala.com>.

11. The phrase “to come up with” (Para. 1) means “_____”.
 A. to replace B. to purchase
 C. to produce D. to ban
12. Cotton bags are becoming popular because they are _____.
 A. strong and easy to keep B. less costly and washable
 C. eco-friendly and fashionable D. light and convenient to carry
13. Kariwala is probably _____.
 A. a new material for making bags
 B. a manufacturer of bags
 C. the name of a bag store
 D. an advertising agency
14. By “revolution” (Para. 5), the author probably refers to the _____.
 A. great reduction of white pollution
 B. a brand new style of bag design
 C. a new way to promote cotton bags
 D. widespread use of eco-friendly bags
15. The primary purpose of the author is to _____.
 A. promote Kariwala cotton bags
 B. advocate the advantages of cotton bags
 C. highlight the importance of bag designs
 D. persuade people to follow the fashion

◆ 第一篇

本文重点介绍了 Kariwala 品牌布包的特点和优势,特别是它的环保特性。

11. 答案:C

解析:第一段说塑料袋对环境有害,因此现在需要生产环保的包袋。to come up with 在此处的意思是 produce(“生产”)。

12. 答案:C

解析:第二段说到现在最时尚的就是环保包,而环保包大多是布包,不仅好看,而且耐用。第三段也讲到布包的优点,简单、时髦、舒适、环保,可重复使用。因此答案是 C“环保时尚”。文章中没有提到“结实,容易保存”(选项 A)、“便宜,可水洗”(选项 B),和“便于携带”(选项 D)。

13. 答案:B

解析:第四段开始介绍 Kariwala 环保包,它们简单优雅,能够满足各种需求和场合。第五段最后一句也提到这个公司把简单的布包变成了一场革命。所以说 Kariwala 是一个包袋的生产商。

14. 答案:D

解析:第五段提到 Kariwala 这个公司向世界传递了环保的信息,而世界也准备好迎接一个更加美好的未来。Kariwala 将简单的布包变成了西方世界的一场“革命”。从上下文看,revolution

在这里指的是 D“环保包的广泛使用”,与选项 A“减少白色污染”、B“包袋设计的新风格”和 C“推广布包的新手段”无关。

15. 答案:A

解析:文章的最后三段主要介绍 Kariwala 公司的布包,特别是最后一段最后一句说想要让地球变得更美好,想要更多了解耐用时尚的环保包,请访问 Kariwala 的网站。由此可以看出,本文的目的不仅仅是宣传环保包的优点,更主要的是推广 Kariwala 的产品。

Passage Two

A review of more than 160 studies of human subjects has found “clear and compelling evidence” that—all else being equal—happy people tend to live longer and experience better health than their unhappy peers.

The study is the most comprehensive review so far of the evidence linking happiness to health. Its lead author Ed Diener analyzed long-term studies of human subjects, experimental human trials, and studies that evaluate the health status of people stressed by natural events.

“We reviewed eight different types of studies,” Diener said. “And the general conclusion from each type of study is that your subjective well-being—that is, feeling positive about your life, not stressed out, not depressed—contributes to both long life and better health among healthy populations.”

A study that followed nearly 5,000 university students for more than 40 years, for example, found that those who were most pessimistic as students tended to die younger than their peers. An even longer-term study that followed 180 Catholic nuns(天主教修女)from early adulthood to old age found that those who wrote positive accounts of their lives in their early 20s tended to live longer than those who wrote more negative ones.

There were a few exceptions, but most of the long-term studies the researchers reviewed found that anxiety, depression, a lack of enjoyment of daily activities and pessimism are all associated with higher rates of disease and a shorter life.

While happiness might not by itself prevent or cure disease, positive emotions and enjoyment of life do contribute to better health and a longer life, Diener said.

“Happiness is no magic bullet,” he said. “But the evidence is clear and compelling that it changes your chances of getting disease or dying young.”

16. The word “compelling” (Para. 1) means “_____”.

- A. direct
- B. convincing
- C. adequate
- D. conclusive

17. According to Paragraph 2, Ed Diener _____.

- A. studied the health conditions of the subjects
- B. conducted experimental human trials
- C. made long-term studies of human subjects

D. reviewed other researchers' studies

18. According to the studies on university students and Catholic nuns, who are more likely to live longer?

- A. Well-educated people. B. Optimistic people.
C. Open-minded people. D. Religious people.

19. What is NOT mentioned as relevant to a shorter life?

- A. Depression and anxiety. B. Lack of enjoyment.
C. Constant lack of sleep. D. Stress and pessimism.

20. By saying that "Happiness is no magic bullet" (Para. 7), Diener means that happiness _____.

- A. is not ever lasting
B. is not easy to obtain
C. is not a good treatment of diseases
D. is not a guarantee of health and long life

◆ 第二篇

本文介绍 Ed Diener 对人类幸福感研究的综述。综述表明,快乐的人寿命更长,身体更健康。

16. 答案:B

解析:第一段说对 160 项人类研究的综述发现了明确、令人信服的证据,证明快乐的人寿命更长,身体更健康。compelling 这个词的意思是 convincing,即“令人信服的”。

17. 答案:D

解析:第二段讲到这是一项迄今最全面的关注快乐和健康之间联系的综述研究。Ed Diener 分析了针对人类对象的长期研究、实验性人类研究以及评估人在自然事件的压力下的健康状况的研究。所以说 Ed Diener 的工作是回顾了其他研究者的研究。

18. 答案:B

解析:第四段介绍了针对大学生和天主教修女的两项研究结果。针对大学生的研究发现,悲观的学生将来比同龄人死得早。针对修女的研究发现,那些在 20 多岁时对自己生活评价积极的人会比评价消极的人寿命更长。两项研究都发现具有乐观个性的人寿命更长,因此答案是 B。选项 C. open-minded 的意思是“思想开放”,这和乐观的性格不是一个概念,所以是错误的。

19. 答案:C

解析:第五段说大多数研究发现焦虑、抑郁、缺乏对日常活动的喜爱以及悲观等因素都和得病率提高以及寿命不长有关。没有提到睡眠不足,所以答案是 C。

20. 答案:D

解析:回答本题需要参考文章最后两段。Diener 说虽然快乐本身不会预防或治疗疾病,但积极的情绪和对生活的热爱有助于健康和长寿。最后一段说:“虽然快乐不是万能的灵丹妙药,但有明确和令人信服的证据表明它能够降低得病和早亡的几率。”也就是说快乐的确有助于健康和长寿,当然谁也不能保证快乐的人就一定健康长寿。

Passage Three

Book clubs are a great way to meet new friends or keep in touch with old ones, while keeping up on our reading and participating in lively and intellectually stimulating discussions. If you're interested in starting a book club, you should consider the following options and recommendations.

Before recruiting, think carefully about how many people you want to participate and also what the club's focus will be. For example, some book clubs focus exclusively on fiction; others read nonfiction. Some are even more specific, focusing only on a particular type such as mysteries, science fiction, or romance. Others have a more flexible and open focus. All of these possibilities can make for a great club, but it is important to decide on a focus at the beginning so the guidelines will be clear to the group and potential member.

After setting the basic principles, recruitment can begin. Notify friends and family, advertise in the local newspaper and on bulletin boards in local stores, colleges, libraries, and bookstores. When enough people express interest, schedule a kick-off meeting during which decisions will be made about specific guidelines that will ensure the club runs smoothly. This meeting will need to establish where the group will meet (rotating homes or a public place such as a library or coffee shop); how often the group will meet, and on what day of the week and at what time; how long the meetings will be; how books will be chosen and by whom; who will lead the group (if anyone); and whether snacks will be served and if so, who will supply them. By the end of this meeting, these guidelines should be set and a book selection and date for the first official meeting should be finalized.

Planning and running a book club is not without challenges, but when a book club is run effectively, the experience can be extremely rewarding for everyone involved.

21. When starting a book club, a person should first _____.
A. notify friends and family
B. put an ad in a local newspaper
C. decide on the focus and size of the club
D. consider when and where the group will meet
22. According to Paragraph 2, the "focus" of a book club refers to _____.
A. funds
B. guidelines
C. book types
D. members
23. Which of the following would NOT be covered at the kick-off meeting?
A. Deciding on whether snacks will be served.
B. Discussing whether to appoint a leader.
C. Determining the club's first selection.
D. Planning the club's yearly budget.
24. Which of the following can be learned from the passage?
A. Smaller groups are better for a variety of reasons.
B. A book club involves more than intellectual activities.

- C. Starting your own book club is better than joining an existing one.
 D. A casual approach to starting a book club is risky.
25. The best title for this passage would be _____.
- A. Book Clubs: A Great Way to Make New Friends
 B. Starting a Successful Book Club: A Guide
 C. Five Easy Steps to Start a Successful Book Club
 D. Book Clubs: Sharing Knowledge, Nurturing Friendship

◆ 第三篇

本文介绍了成立读书俱乐部需要考虑哪些问题,应该采取什么步骤,可以看作是对希望成立读书俱乐部的人提供的指导。

21. 答案:C

解析:第二段的第一句话说在招募会员之前需要仔细考虑你希望有多少人参加以及俱乐部的阅读活动重心是什么。随后举例说明一些读书俱乐部只读小说类,一些只读非小说类,一些范围更为具体,只专注于推理小说或科幻小说或爱情小说。因此答案是C:在创建俱乐部之前,首先“需要考虑俱乐部的规模和活动重心”。

22. 答案:C

解析:参见上一题。可以看出此处的重心指的是阅读的图书的类型。

23. 答案:D

解析:第三段第三句说当有足够多的人表示有兴趣参加俱乐部时就可以安排一个启动会,确定具体的指导原则以确保俱乐部能够正常运转。后面讲到需要确定的问题包括俱乐部开会的时间、地点;选择什么样的书以及由谁负责选书;读书会由谁来负责(选项B);是否提供茶点(选项A)等。最后一句说在启动会结束时需要确定第一次俱乐部活动的时间和书目(选项C)。只有D“计划年度预算”没有提到。

24. 答案:B

解析:回答本题需要参考文章第一段,因为一开始就提到参加读书俱乐部可以使你保持阅读习惯,参与热烈的、启迪智力的讨论,还能够让你结交新朋友。所以参加读书俱乐部不仅仅是一项学术活动,还是一项人际交往的活动。

25. 答案:B

解析:参见文章介绍。

Passage Four

It is becoming more and more difficult to be sure that the food we eat is not actually harming us. We seem to get one food scare after another.

Several of these, recently, have concerned genetically modified (GM) foods. Although some experts tell us that these foods will do us no harm and that the concern about them is just scaremongering (spreading of rumour), it would not be the first time that such statements turned out to be wrong. In any case, other experts tell us that GM food is potentially very damaging to health and, at

the very best, the jury is still out on the matter.

In many countries, products which have been genetically modified are supposed to show this information on their labels, but now some of the large food producers are saying that it is growing increasingly difficult to separate GM food from the conventional varieties. Meanwhile, people go on protesting over the sowing of trial GM crops.

Pesticides(杀虫剂) and chemical fertilizers are also a cause of concern. In the last few years, a great many people have started to buy organic produce, although this is much more expensive than that which is grown using modern conventional methods. They do so in an effort to stop filling their bodies, and those of their children, with poisonous chemicals.

Some experts claim that organically grown food is no healthier than other food, because the poison level in food is not high enough to be harmful. However, there is an increased demand for organic food and this is not a temporary fashion. There are those who feel that some experts may not be objective, but are part of the powerful food lobby, the chief concern of which is to increase organic food production with a corresponding increase in profits.

The use of additives(添加剂), also, is a source of anxiety to consumers. These are often added to food to improve the colour or the flavour. However, it is thought that some of these may be the cause of allergies(过敏), or even the cause of behavioural problems in children.

We have to eat to live. The problem is: what is safe to eat?

26. What is people's main concern about GM foods?
 - A. Some of them are not labeled with required information.
 - B. They might have some dangers we don't know yet.
 - C. They don't have the same flavour as conventional foods.
 - D. The sowing of them will lead to more protests.
27. What does the author mean by "the jury is still out on the matter" (Para. 2)?
 - A. The matter is still uncertain.
 - B. The matter needs a jury to judge.
 - C. The jury is not there to judge.
 - D. The matter is not important.
28. Concerning organic food, the author tries to tell readers that _____.
 - A. experts agree that organic food is not healthier than other food
 - B. profit-making is behind the drive to produce more organic food
 - C. the demand for organic food will not last long
 - D. organic food also contains poisonous chemicals
29. It can be inferred from the last two paragraphs that food additives _____.
 - A. may be more harmful to children
 - B. are unnecessary in food production
 - C. are less poisonous than pesticides

D. do not improve the flavour

30. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude towards the food we eat?

A. Objective.

B. Positive.

C. Indifferent.

D. Anxious.

◆ 第四篇

本文关注的是食品安全问题,内容涉及转基因食品、有机食品、农药、杀虫剂和食品添加剂。

26. 答案:B

解析:第一段说,现在越来越难确定我们吃的食物对我们没有危害。第二段接着谈到引起人们关注的一类食品就是转基因食品,有些专家认为转基因食品具有很大的潜在危害,所以我们最担心的就是安全问题。第三段谈到一些生产商没有按照规定在产品上标注转基因的字样(选项A),但这并不是我们最担心的问题。

27. 答案:A

解析:第二段介绍了专家们不同的观点,有些专家认为转基因食品没有危害,但最后一句说其他专家认为转基因食品对人的健康具有潜在的危害,顶多可以说在这个问题上还没有定论。the jury is still out 原意是陪审团退庭审议裁决,不在庭上,也就是表示还在商议中,没有形成定论。

28. 答案:B

解析:第五段谈到了有机食品。一些专家认为,有机食品并不比普通食品更健康,因为食物中的毒素本来就没有高到有害的程度。但如今人们对有机食品的需求越来越大,而且这并不只是暂时的现象。最后一句说,有人认为一些专家(吹嘘有机食品)的观点并不客观,而是代表了倡导有机食品的利益集团,那些人主要关心的是提高有机食品的产量,这样就能获得更高的收益。可以看出专家对有机食品的意见并不统一,作者更想强调的是有机食品生产背后的利益。

29. 答案:A

解析:倒数第二段讲到了食品添加剂的问题。最后一句说有些添加剂可能引起过敏,甚至导致儿童的行为问题。所以说它们对儿童的危害更大。

30. 答案:D

解析:从作者的描述中可以看出,作者对食品安全问题非常关注,并且对此表示担忧。文章最后一句代表了作者的态度:到底还有什么食物是安全的呢?

第三章 词汇和语法

一、大纲要求和题型分析

词汇和语法结合,构成了语言大厦的基本结构。考生英语的综合知识和能力是以词汇和语法知识为基础的。两者的重要性不言而喻,几乎所有英语考试都把它们作为必考内容。

本部分共设 20 道题,其中 10 题为词汇题,10 题为语法题。每一题题干部分设有一个空白,要求考生在理解句意的基础上在 4 个选项中选择一个可填入空格的最佳答案。本部分满分为 20 分,每题 1 分。考试时间为 20 分钟。

二、词汇备考须知和常见考点分析

词汇和语法无法截然两分。考词汇的时候涉及用法,而用法很多与语法有关,如动词都在一定的句型中使用,句型就是语法;再如短语动词及各种常用熟语都涉及小品词(即介副词),后者也涉及语法。相反,考语法的同时也是考词汇,因为词汇是句子的建筑材料,没有材料,语法就无处附着。

考生备考这一部分无捷径可走,好的成绩取决于对英语整体的把握。这种把握来自长期的、日积月累的学习、练习和揣摩,直至熟练掌握。除了课堂和教材学习以外,平时要接触大量的听、读材料,尤其是阅读各类英语读物,这是学好词汇和语法的关键。

就词汇而言,要做到常用词能熟练运用,一般词汇能在各种语境中理解它们的意义。不仅要记住单个词的意义和用法,更重要的是记住常用的、两个以上的词组成的各类短语、搭配、习惯用语乃至句型的意义和用法。熟练运用的一般标准是见到某个词和短语能够造句,更高标准是针对具体的话题或在特定的情景中能够用出应该用的词、短语或句型。

我们分析了 2008 年至 2015 年 16 套试题中的词汇和语法部分共 520 道题,对考点进行了梳理。“考点”是指试题中设有专门选项进行考查的词、短语或语法现象,该词、短语或语法现象以整体或部分在选项中呈现。例如:

Simon doesn't have any problem _____ to work at 8:00 in the morning.

A. getting

B. get

C. to get

D. having got

本题看起来是一道语法题,实际上却是考查对 have any problem doing 的掌握,本指南把它归入词汇题。have any problem doing 是一个考点,但只有 getting (doing) 这一部分作为选项呈现。

下面先列出主要涉及词汇知识的考点,供考生参考。16 次考试中考过两次的考点,后面用括号注明。

2008 年至 2015 年 16 次考试中的词汇考点

动词及其短语和搭配

abandon(2 次)

abuse(2 次)

account for

adapt

adopt (2 次)
 affect
 agree on
 amount to
 apply for
 apply to
 appreciate it if...
 appreciate one ('s) doing(2 次)
 approve of
 attempt
 attract
 avoid doing
 bear
 break...down
 bring back
 browse
 call on
 care for
 charge
 check
 circulate
 claim(2 次)
 clear up
 combat
 combine
 combined with
 come across
 come out
 come up with
 confirm
 constitute
 cut off
 deny doing
 disguise
 drop in
 drop out
 end up in
 engage

evaluate
 exist
 feel easy
 feel oneself doing
 form
 frustrate
 generate
 get across
 get *sb.* to do *sth.*
 go for (2 次)
 go on doing
 grant(2 次)
 grasp
 hand down
 harness
 have any problem doing
 have a hard time doing(2 次)
 have influence on
 have *sth.* done
 hear *sb.* doing
 hesitate
 hold back
 illustrate
 impress(2 次)
 increase by
 inquire into
 insert
 inspire
 keep on
 lay down
 locate
 made of
 maintain(2 次)
 make it possible(for *sb.*) to do
 make oneself known to
 make oneself understood/felt
 make sure
 make up for

mean
 meet
 minimize
 may (might) as well
 motivate
 neglect
 pay off
 persist in
 pick up
 play by the rules
 press
 proceed
 pull
 put aside
 rather than
 reach(2 次)
 recommend that... be (do)
 reflect
 regard *sth.* as done
 regret to do/doing(2 次)
 remember to do/doing(2 次)
 remind
 respond(2 次)
 restore
 result from
 run out
 run through
 see... doing(2 次)
 serve as
 set one's eyes on
 shrink
 stand out
 stick to(2 次)
 subject
 suit
 take
 take on
 take up

taste+*adj.* (bad)
 trace
 transmit
 turn+*adj.*
 turn down
 wait up
 wear down
 wear off
 work out(2 次)

名词

access
 alternative
 anxiety
 capacity
 category
 consequences
 creativity
 desire
 distraction
 distribution
 effect
 event
 expense
 failure
 fake
 flavor(2 次)
 fright
 gap
 household(2 次)
 idea
 inconvenience
 institution
 literature
 magnitude
 nature
 occasions
 option

pain
 percentage
 perspective(2 次)
 potential
 power
 preference
 problem
 promise
 reaches
 reason (*n.*)
 recognition
 reputation
 response
 routes
 say
 sense
 scale
 spur
 stress
 tendency
 thought
 trend
 value
 venture
 variety
 welfare

介词及其他短语

as follows
 as long as
 as soon as
 at random
 at home(2 次)
 at one time
 but for(2 次)
 by far
 even if(2 次)
 had better

in a way
 in any case
 in case(3 次)
 in charge of
 in common
 in control of
 in favor of
 in other words
 in person
 in sight (2 次)
 in terms of
 in that(2 次)
 in the least
 in the way
 in time (2 次)
 now that
 on account of
 on condition that
 on duty
 on top of
 one way or another
 out of sight
 so that
 to the degree
 too much
 under stress
 under way
 until
 up to
 would rather do

形容词

accessible
 advisable
 aged
 alert
 appropriate
 bad

complex	reserved
comprehensive	restricted
credible	rewarding
delicate	preserved
distinct	sensitive
diverse	serious
efficient	short
essential	stuck
every	supportive
exposed	ultimate
extinct	unique
familiar with	untouched
good enough to do	visual
hostile	weak
impressive	worth+n.
interested	worth doing
inviting	(be) worthy of
known	副词
mature	accordingly
migrant	collectively
negative	constantly
normal	effectively
optimistic	extensively (2 次)
potential	inevitably
probable	intimately
promoted	much
prosperous	necessarily (2 次)
protesting	tightly
ranging	连词
rational	unless
reduced	for
refined	
related	

据上面的统计,在词汇和语法部分的 520 道题中,有 311 题次考到了 281 个词汇考点,其中有 30 个考点被考到了两次,有些词语被考到了不同的意义和结构。当初出题时,词汇和语法题应各占一半,但本书编者把原先作为语法题的现在确定为词汇题,因此词汇题的数目就大于一半了。

在 520 个题目中,考查动词及其有关的短语和搭配的共 135 题次(包括单个动词 61 题次,动

词短语及搭配 74 题次), 形容词 56 题次, 名词 54 题次, 副词 11 题次, 介词短语和其他短语 46 题次。以上词汇点被考到并非纯属偶然, 考生有必要关注各个类别(不同词类和短语类)的比例, 多次考到的词和短语更有参考价值。

下面就几个大类略作分析。所分析题目用黑体标示答案, 并注明真题出处。

(一) 动词、动词短语及搭配

这类题目约占整个词汇题的一半。大致可分为两种情况。第一种情况是动词短语及搭配(94 题次)。第二种情况是单个动词(61 题次)。

从上列考点可以看出, 常用动词 have、make、come、remember、take、turn 等及其搭配和结构都不止考了一次。像 go on doing、have sth. done、make oneself understood、remember to do/doing 这些结构是很多英语考试常见的考点, 值得考生留意。在复习词汇部分的时候最好将动词、动词短语及搭配一起记忆, 这样在考试的时候就能看出所考词汇及其搭配的意思。

例如:

John had his leg broken the other day, which _____ his absence from class for the last week.

- A. calls for **B. accounts for** C. shows for D. sets for

(2014 年 11 月)

本题考的是动词 account 和 for 的搭配, 如果你只知道 account(说明, 总计有, 认为, 得分)的意思, 就不容易快速找出答案。

再举 have 为例, 16 次考试共考了 5 次, 计 4 种用法:

We are planning to have our old car _____ next week.

- A. to repaint **B. repainted** C. repainting D. repaints

(2009 年 11 月)

本题考的是 have sth. done。误选选项 A 和 C 的考生必定不了解这一用法, 选 D 的考生更是对英语句子的基本结构都不清楚。

How close parents are to their children _____ a strong influence on the character of their children.

- A. have **B. has** C. having D. had

(2011 年 6 月)

本题考的是 have influence on, 同时也考了名词从句作主语的语法现象。

Simon doesn't have any problem _____ to work at 8:00 in the morning.

- A. getting** B. get C. to get D. having got

(2012 年 11 月)

本题考的是 have any problem doing。误选选项 D 的可能性较大, 因为考生会误以为是 have to work(“必须工作”)。

Many companies in smaller cities are offering such great professional opportunities that some graduates have a hard time _____ them down.

- A. turning** B. to turn C. turn D. turned

(2008 年 6 月)

本题考的是 have a hard time doing, 是词汇题, 也可算作语法题。不了解这一结构, 误选 B 的

可能性较大。

值得注意的是,上述常考结构有可能以变体形式出现,即它们有可能呈现于被动语态或不同
时态。即便在它们穿上“马甲”时也能够认出来,这才是真功夫。例如:

He said we should know the author and his works, but I couldn't remember _____ any of those books.

- A. reading B. to read C. to have read D. having read

(2008 年 6 月)

本题后半句需表达“记得读过”,而不是简单的“记得读”这件事,因此要选完成形式 having read 才对。

(二) 名词

16 次考试考到名词的共有 54 题次。

上列名词 access、consequences、effect、flavor、option、perspective、tendency、venture 都是英语考
试词汇题的热门考点。例如 access(它的派生形容词 accessible 也是上列考点之一)的含义抽象,
在汉语中没有明确的对等词。这类词更值得考生格外关注。例如:

Their home is situated within easy _____ to shops and other facilities.

- A. acquisition B. reach C. possession D. access

(2012 年 6 月)

在本题中,access 的意思是“走到、接近”的意思,在另一些情景中,它可能是“接触、获得”的
意思,如 The schoolchildren there have no access to the Internet yet(“那里的学生还用不上互联网”
网”)。

本题全句的意思是:“他们家坐落在离商店和其他(生活)设施很近的地方。”选项 A.
acquisition(“习得”)和 C. possession(“拥有”)几乎没有干扰性,可先行排除。选项 B. reach 的
干扰性则很大,因为它与 access 是同义词。如果空格后的介词是 of,则 reach 就是答案。在这一
情景中,两者的区分只在于介词的不同。

因此,掌握英语名词的用法包括熟悉它们的“左邻右舍”,特别是前后连用的介词。如 effect
的常见的结构是 have an effect on, perspective 作“观点”讲前面常用 from,后面则跟 on,例如:from
a child's perspective(“从孩子的角度看”)、have a different perspective on prison life(“对监狱生活
有不同的看法”)。

(三) 形容词

学士学位考试考到形容词的共有 56 题次。所列考点中,alert、appropriate、distinct、diverse、
efficient、exposed、interested、normal、unique、worth 都是英语考试的热门考点。考生需要了解它们
的意义和用法,特别是了解与它们连用的介词和名词等都有哪些。举例来说,worth 是一经常考
到的词。它是形容词,但它后面可跟名词和代词,因此又有点像介词或动词。在 16 次考试中,
worth 一词总共出现了六七次,作为考点至少两次。另外还出现了一次形容词 worthy of 的用法。
例如:

In the meantime, the question facing the committee is whether such research is _____ the costs.

- A. worth B. value C. worthy D. valuable

(2010 年 11 月)

It is worth _____ that even the most complex scientific ideas can eventually affect one's daily life.

- A. to remember B. remember C. remembered **D. remembering**

(2011 年 6 月)

前一题考 worth 后加名词,后一题则考其后加动名词,而这里动名词表达的是被动的意义。后一句的意思是:“值得(人们)记住的是,即便是最复杂的科学思想都有可能最终影响我们日常生活。”

Although the team failed in the match, its effort was _____ of great praise.

- A. worthy** B. worth C. worthwhile D. deserved

(2013 年 6 月)

这道题是考 worth 和 worthy 的用法,两个词都是形容词,但用法不同,后者要加介词 of。该句的意思是:“虽然球队在比赛中失利了,但是他们的努力还是值得赞扬的。”

(四) 介词短语和其他短语

考到介词短语和其他短语的共有 46 题次。可以说,上列 as long as、but for、even if、had better、in any case、in case、in common、in other words、in that、in the least、in time、now that、so that、up to、would rather 这些短语都是各类英语考试经常考到的。掌握它们的用法对应试很有必要。例如:

We stored up some food and water _____ things got worse.

- A. even though B. what if C. now that **D. in case**

(2008 年 6 月)

本题的答案是 in case,但 even though 和 now that 两个选项有一定的干扰性。答对的关键是搞清楚前后两个小句的逻辑关系。even though(“即便”)、now that(“既然”)都以它们引导的从句为前提或条件,意即“即便/既然事情变得更糟”,这些都与主句“我们储备了一些食物和水”的意义不合。只有 in case 表达做主句所说的事情是为了达到后半句所说的目的,这才符合题意。全句的意思是:“我们储备了一些食物和水,以应付事情变得更糟。”“应付事情变得更糟”是目的,而不是前提和条件。

(五) 副词

考副词的虽然只有 11 题次,但副词 accordingly、effectively、extensively、inevitably、necessarily 是各类英语考试的常见考点,值得考生关注。现举一例。

Success does not _____ mean material reward, but recognition of some sort—preferably measurable.

- A. modestly B. fantastically C. miserably **D. necessarily**

本题后半部分不好理解,但不影响解题。全句意思是:“成功并不一定意味着物质上的回报,而是某种承认,最好是可以度量的承认。”前半句的意思已足以让我们选出正确答案 D。前 3 个选项几乎没有干扰性。

三、语法备考须知和常见考点分析

如上所述,语言的词汇和语法无法截然两分。就学士学位考试而言,有的题目很难区分是考了语法还是词汇。据编者统计,在 2008 年至 2015 年的 16 次考试的 520 道词汇和语法题中,约有 229 题次考了语法。语法题和词汇题本应平分秋色,之所以语法题少于词汇题,是因为我们把有些语法题归入了上面的词汇题。此外,我们的统计只能是个约数,因为不排除有的题目既算作了词汇考点,又算作了语法考点。

经统计和分析,我们对语法考点做了大致的分类,并按出现的频次排序列于下表。

2008 年至 2015 年 16 次考试中语法项目出现频次及排序

语法项目	出现频次	语法项目	出现频次
句型	27	it 的用法	3
时态	25	介词	3
非谓语动词	23	something、anything 的区分	2
虚拟语气	19	指代词 that	2
连接词	19	any	2
名词从句	19	each other、one another 的区分	2
as 的各种用法	16	so+adj. +a+n	2
定语从句	14	far 的用法	1
比较级	9	not... either	1
情态动词	9	主语补足语	1
倒装	6	副词	1
数量表达	6	provided 条件句	1
被动语态	5	名词所有格	1
介词	5	代词	1
a few、few 和 little、a little 的区分	3	as adj. a、such a adj.、so adj. a 的区分	1

对照新《大纲》对考生掌握语法的 10 项要求(见第一部分第二节第四点),在 2008 年至 2015 年的 16 次考试中,实际测试的语法项目按比重排列分别是:(一)句型:主要是各种特殊句型,包括倒装句和强调句等(大纲要求的第 9、10 两项);(二)动词时态(大纲要求的第 2 项);(三)非谓语动词结构(大纲要求的第 5 项);(四)虚拟语气(大纲要求的第 6 项);(五)连接词(大纲要求的第 4 项);(六)各类从句(大纲要求的第 7 项)。大纲要求的第 1、3 项考查的不多,第 8 项中的基本句型考得很少,第 4 项中的冠词基本不考。

值得考生注意的是,学士学位考试对 as 的用法情有独钟,涉及 as 用法的试题共 16 题次。

真题中语法考查项目的比重值得考生备考时关注,以便有所侧重。下面我们按类型举一些例子并做解析。

(一) 句型

倒装句

16 次学士学位考试考过 6 次倒装句型,包括 Only when、Not until、Scarcely had、No sooner had、Little did 开头的句型,还不包括 neither 等引导的倒装结构。倒装句是各类英语考试必考的句型,考生有必要熟记它们的意义和配套形式。例如:

Only when you have earned enough credits _____ be qualified to apply for the degree.

- A. will you B. should you C. you will D. you should

(2010 年 6 月)

解答本题时,如知道主语和助动词要倒装,就可先排除选项 C 和 D。然后在 A. will you 和 B. should you 中两者选一。汉语“应该”和英语 should 都有“期待发生”的意义,但本句没有该意义。“有资格申请学位”是“挣够学分”后自然会产生结果,不存在“期待”的意义,因此只能是 A 作答案。

Not until the mid-1950s _____ most automakers begin offering seat belts as optional safety features.

- A. did B. had C. do D. would

(2008 年 6 月)

答对本题不难。知道倒装是答对的前提,然后要知道 had 和 do 都搁不进去,因为它们与后面的 begin 相抵触,再次是知道 would 不合题意,事情应是已经发生了,所以“将”的意思显然不对。因此 A. did 是答案。

Scarcely had they settled in their seats in the cinema _____ the film began.

- A. when B. than C. as D. until

(2012 年 6 月)

考生须记住,scarcely 与 when 配对,no sooner 与 than 配对。知道这一点解答本题时就不会误选 than 了。本题在本书第三部分将有解析(第二套试题第 47 题)。

Little _____ how much trouble those junk mails would have brought to the receivers.

- A. will the senders know B. the senders will know
C. did the senders know D. the senders knew

(2009 年 6 月)

本题也是一个倒装句。可先排除选项 B 和 D。再从后半句的意义得知后果已经发生,因此只能选 C(过去时)作答案。

强调句

强调句,又称强势句,同样是英语考试常考的项目,在 8 年学士学位考试中考过至少 4 次。例如:

It was _____ yesterday _____ I knew they are a couple.

- A. not until... when B. until... that
C. until... which D. not until... that

(2009 年 11 月)

本题是双料题,涉及两个考点,难度略大。首先确定它是强调句,可排除选项 A 和 C。然后

在剩下的选项中两者选一。选项 B 填入句子后表达的是:“知道他们俩是夫妇的事情是到昨天为止”,意思显然不合常理。选项 D 填入后的意思则是:“直到昨天我才知道他们是夫妇俩(此前一直不知道)。”因此 D 是答案。

倒装句和强调句之外,学士学位考试还考到了其他比较特殊的句型。例如:

AIDS is said _____ the biggest health challenge to both men and women in that area over the past few years.

- A. being B. to have been C. to be D. having been

(2012 年 11 月)

句型 *sth./sb. be said/reported to do/have done* 在 2008—2012 年 10 次学士学位考试中考过 3 次。它也是各类英语考试的最爱。这种句型多用于转述,报道别人是如何描述主语所代表的人或事的,汉语相应的说法是“据说”或“据报道”。解答本题,首先要熟悉这一句型,才能排除选项 A 和 D,因为它们都是 -ing 形式,不符合 said 后使用不定式的要求。然后要根据情景确定用哪一种形式的不定式。本句转述的是人们对 AIDS(“艾滋病”)的描述。描述中的时间状语 *over the past few years*(“在过去几年中”)限定了不定式短语要用完成时态,因此选项 B 是答案。全句的意思是:“据说,艾滋病在过去几年中已成为这个地区最严重的健康威胁,对男女都是。”

The researchers of the project have to be very careful with every part if it _____ a success.

- A. is to be B. is C. will be D. would be

(2008 年 6 月)

本题所考的句型 *it is to be/do* 表达“按目标或计划要做的事”。熟悉这一点就可答对。

(二) 动词的时态

动词的各种时态是各类英语考试的重点,学士学位考试也不例外。例如:

Since October 2008, there _____ a rapid fall in the volume of exports in this country.

- A. is B. was C. should be D. has been

(2009 年 6 月)

本题考的是最常见的现在完成时形式:由 *since* 引出过去的某个时间点,然后句子描述那一个时间点以来发生的事情。

By this time next year, I _____, and I will already be looking for a job.

- A. will graduate B. am graduating
C. have graduated D. will have graduated

(2009 年 6 月)

本题考的是典型的将来完成时形式。由 *by* 引导的指向将来的时间状语决定了后面的谓语要用选项 D 的形式。

They thought we were late, but my husband and I _____ at the railway station.

- A. were already B. had already been
C. would already be D. would already have been

(2009 年 6 月)

过去完成时是各类英语考试常考的考点。考生须知道,当有必要报告或区分两件事情发生的先后顺序时,常用过去完成时,发生在先的事情用过去完成时 *had done* 形式描述。如本题说

week.

A. would go

B. should go

C. would have gone

D. should have gone

(2009 年 6 月)

本题假设已发生的事情如果没有发生,那将要发生的事会是另一个样子。选项 C 的干扰性很强,因为考生很可能机械套用假设过去相反情况的格式而误选 C. would have gone。殊不知假设的结果是指向 next week 才会发生的事情,而不是已发生的事,因此只有 A 是正确答案。全句意思是:“假设大卫没在拉斯维加斯赌博输掉了钱,他下个礼拜会跟我们一起去加拿大的。”

设想相反情况的虚拟语气句子还可用 but for、had...not、had it not been for 等引导。例如:

_____ the firefighters not come in time, the building would have been burned down.

A. If

B. But for

C. Had

D. Unless

(2009 年 11 月)

本句是对过去发生的事情做相反的假设,表达一种庆幸的感觉。全句的意思是:“假如消防队没有及时到达,大楼就会全烧毁了。”选项 B. But for 和 D. Unless 与 not 意义上有冲突,可排除。选项 A. If 语法上不合适。因此选项 C. Had 是答案。

虚拟语气的第二种情况是表达愿望,通常是不大可能实现的愿望。在 wish 后的从句和 If only 等引导的句子中,动词呈虚拟语气形式。例如:

I wish I _____ in the sun by a swimming pool instead of sitting in this classroom.

A. have lain

B. were lying

C. lay

D. lie

(2008 年 6 月)

本题表达说话者渴望此时此刻处于假设的另一种美好情形的愿望。选项 B 的进行时形式为最佳答案。

That vase is worth one million pounds now. If only you _____ it!

A. didn't sell

B. hadn't sold

C. haven't sold

D. wouldn't sell

(2012 年 11 月)

本题的解析见本书第三部分(第三套试题第 37 题)。

虚拟语气的第三种情况是(1) suggest、propose 等动词后的宾语从句,(2) demand、requirement 等名词后的同位语从句,(3) it is essential 等后面的 that 从句,这些从句要求用动词 should+do/be。should 可省略,后面的动词即呈原形。例如:

It is essential that all the reports to be published _____ twice.

A. be checked

B. would be checked

C. were checked

D. will be checked

(2008 年 6 月)

The House of Representatives proposed that a committee _____ to work out a new law for it.

A. must be elected

B. was elected

C. be elected

D. would be elected

(2009 年 11 月)

The demand made by the workers is that their salaries _____ to cover the increased cost of living.

- A. increased B. **be increased** C. be increasing D. were increased

(四) 非谓语动词

非谓语动词指英语动词的不定式、现在分词(动名词)和过去分词形式。它们及它们构成的结构有简单式,也有涉及语态和时态的复杂式,可充当各种语法成分。熟悉它们的用法是英语基本功之一,而掌握它们的前提又是了解它们所来自的动词的意义和用法。例如:

All Tom has to do this weekend is _____ his report.

- A. finishing B. finished C. **finish** D. finishes

(2009 年 11 月)

本题考的是非谓语动词不定式短语作表语。全句的意思是:“这个周末汤姆要做的一切就是完成他的报告。”选项 B. finished 和 D. finishes 不合语法,很容易排除。选项 A. finishing 似乎可以,因为动名词短语也可作表语,但 All Tom has to do 中的 to do 是不定式,表语也以不定式开头为好,因此选项 C. finish 是答案。不定式前若加 to,句子也同样成立。

White smoke _____ 25-30 meters above the hill as they approached it.

- A. has been seen rise B. had been seen rising
C. was seen rise D. **was seen rising**

(2008 年 11 月)

本题空格待填内容涉及时态、语态及动词后的补语选择不定式还是现在分词 3 个方面。因 4 个选项已是被动语态,语态因素可不必考虑。再看时态,状语从句 as they approached it(“当他们走近它时”)决定了只能用一般过去时。至于补语选用不定式还是现在分词,因 as 隐含“随着……(另一事情也在发生)”的意义,所以选择现在分词更为合适。现在分词可描述生动的情景,表达“白烟升起”的情景随着他们接近那座山时同时发生,因此选项 D. was seen rising 是答案。

Night _____, the girl studying in her room switched on the light to do more reading.

- A. was falling B. had fallen C. fell D. **having fallen**

(2010 年 11 月)

本题考查非谓语动词形式用于独立结构。在 10 次学士学位考试中,这一现象考过两次。英语独立结构可能是一般考生的难点。遇到这样的题目,考生有可能把前半句处理成句子,即选择 A、B、C 中的一项作为答案。避免误选的诀窍是观察逗号后的部分有无 and、but 等连接词,没有的话前半句就不可能是主谓完整的句子,而应是独立结构。本句的独立结构其功能相当于时间状语,全句的意思是:“夜幕降临,在房间里学习的女孩打开了灯继续看书。”选项 D. having fallen 是答案。

_____ from the top of a mountain, the beautiful peak is a magic that captures his emotion.

- A. Viewing B. To view C. View D. **Viewed**

(2008 年 11 月)

在选择非谓语动词形式的时候,考生一定要注意是采用主动还是被动形式,并留意与主句主语保持一致的问题。本题描述在山顶上俯瞰四周的情景,答题时就有选择哪种语态以及与主语保持一致的问题。主语是 the beautiful peak(“美丽的山峰”),而“观看”(view)的一定是人,是山峰被人观看,因此答案只能是 D. Viewed。本题考的是非谓语动词过去分词的用法。

下一题同样有非谓语形式与主语语态一致的问题。

After _____ on eBay, a person can search for an item that he or she is looking for and view pictures of the item.

- A. register B. registered C. being registered **D. registering**

(2009 年 6 月)

本题考查 register 的非谓语动词形式在介词后的用法。选项 A. register 是不带 to 的不定式, 可首先排除。其余 3 项语法上都合格, 选项 B. registered 和 C. being registered 两者语态相同, 都表示被动, B 可以看作是省略了 being, 语法上是允许的。而选项 D 则表示主动。register (“注册”) 可同时用作及物(被动)和不及物(主动), 前者表达“将……注册”的意义, 但笼统表达“注册”可用不及物即主动形式, 因此选项 D 是答案。

用于介词后的非谓语动词动名词还可携带主语,如下例:

Without the sun's light _____ the earth's surface, no life could exist on the earth.

- A. warms B. warmed **C. warming** D. to warm

(2012 年 6 月)

本题选项 A 和 B 较容易排除,但考生有误选 D. to warm 的可能性。不定式常隐含“目的”义,而本句没有这样的意义,因此选项 C 是答案。

After a long walk, we finally found a shelter _____ for the night.

- A. to stay B. staying C. to stay in D. staying in

(2008 年 6 月)

本题不定式就含上面所说的“目的”义。全句的意思是：“我们走了很远的路，终于找到一处可以遮风挡雨的地方来过夜。”注意，不定式短语与它修饰的前面的名词语法上必须契合，to stay a shelter、staying a shelter 语法上都不合格。D. staying in 虽然语法上合格，但没有上述“目的”义，因此选项 C. to stay in 是答案。

不仅是不定式短语,过去分词短语也可从后面修饰名词作定语,如下例:

Many of the people _____ refused to answer any questions.

- A. question **B. questioned** C. questioning D. were questioned

(2008 年 6 月)

本题在第三部分有详细解析(第三套练习题第 50 题)。

(五) 连接词

英语连接词是连接小句或短语的词语,学士学位考试和其他英语考试都会用作考点。答题时,要首先按照语境和常识弄清楚两个小句之间的逻辑关系,然后确定使用哪个连接词。例如:

There have been great changes in the country _____ you visited us last time.

- A. after B. when C. since D. until

(2009 年 11 月)

连接词 *since* 在 10 次学士学位考试中考过 4 次。本题是 *since* 引导的时间状语从句和现在完成时配合使用的经典例子,难度不大。*since* 在这里的意思是“自从”。而下两题的 *since*, 意义则分别是“既然”和“因为”。

you suspect something, I may as well tell you the whole truth.

- A. Since** **B. Until** **C. After** **D. While**

(2008 年 11 月)

_____ she always did well on her math tests, her parents were not surprised that she got an A.

- A. When B. Since C. While D. After

(2009 年 6 月)

以上两题都不难。since 以外的连接词都表示时间关系,都不合题意,于是 since 就成了唯一选择。

while 也是一个多义连接词,同样是常见考点。它的本意是“当某事发生或进行时(另一事也在发生或进行之中)”,后来逐渐派生出“对照、对比”的意义。

_____ food was rotting in the warehouses, the poor did not have enough to eat.

- A. While B. Where C. Why D. Which

(2008 年 6 月)

本题不难。while 之外的选项填入空格,句子逻辑都不通。while 是答案,在本句中既有本意,也含上述对照义。全句意思是:“一边是粮食在仓库中霉烂,一边是穷人没有足够的东西吃。”

They were surprised that a four-year-old boy should work out such a difficult problem _____ they themselves couldn't.

- A. once B. then C. while D. if

(2010 年 11 月)

本题的答案也是 while,意义纯粹是表达对比。全句的意思是:“他们感到惊讶:一个 4 岁的孩子居然能解那道难题,而他们自己却不会。”

连接词 unless 在学士学位考试中作为考点出现过两次。其中一例是:

I am reluctant to use the strategy _____ it serves a very clear purpose.

- A. when B. unless C. as long as D. as soon as

本题前半句的意思是“我不愿(感到犹豫)使用该策略”,空格后的意思是“它用于很清楚的目的”。选项 A. when(“当……时”)、C. as long as(“只要”)和 D. as soon as(“一……就”)填入空格时,两个半句的意义都相抵触,只有 B. unless(“除非”)符合逻辑,因此是答案。

其余考到的连接词还有 until、for 等,不再举例。但下面两例不得不提。

Call the university operator, _____ you will find the phone number of Professor Smith.

- A. so B. and C. when D. before

(2008 年 6 月)

and 作为连接词一般引出并列的短语或小句,但它有一个特殊的用法值得注意。它引导的小句如在祈使句后出现,则表达前面动作完成后必然会出现或发生的结果。上题就是一例。全句的意思是:“给大学总机打电话,你就会得知史密斯教授的电话号码。”

He is rather difficult to make friends with, but his friendship, _____, is more true than any other's.

- A. once gained B. when to gain C. after gained D. while gaining

(2010 年 6 月)

有些连接词后的小句,可承前省略部分句子成分,只留下关键信息,如形容词短语或过去分词,例如 unless (it is) absolutely necessary(“除非必须”)。这些结构可作表达前提或条件的状语。上题就是一例。与此句相关的连接词是 once(“一旦”),选项 A. once gained 是答案,意即“一旦他的友谊被获得”,其中省略的是也是 it is, it 指代 his friendship。全句的意思是:“跟他交朋友很难,然而他的友谊一旦获得,就比其他任何友谊都来得真挚。”

(六) 各类从句

从句是英语中重要的语法现象之一,各类英语考试都把它作为考查对象,学士学位考试也不例外。状语从句在各类从句中占一定比重,但往往在考查连接词时已有涉及,因此这里只是统计了名词从句和定语从句的情况。它们在学士学位考试中分别考过 19 次和 14 次。两项相加,超过了上述句型的比重。下面我们先看名词从句,再看定语从句。

在 16 次学士学位考试中,由 what 引导的名词从句考过 8 次,足见这一语法现象受到出题人员的特别关注。一般来说,引导名词从句时,what 的意义可解释为 the thing(s) which。考生遇到这类考题时,可尝试这一解释,看是否能理顺句子的意义。例如:

In some countries, _____ is called “equality” does not really mean equal rights for all people.

- A. which B. what C. that D. one

(2009 年 6 月)

本题选项 B. what 就有 the thing which 的意义。what 填入空格后与后面的 is called “equality” 构成句子主语,意思是“被称作‘平等’的东西”。全句的意思是:“在一些国家,被称作‘平等’的东西并不意味着对所有人的平等。”本句除了 what 以外的选项都不合适,因为只有 what 具有 the thing which 的复合意义。

除了作主语,what 引导的名词从句还可充任动词或介词的宾语,下题就是作介词宾语的例子。其中的 what 仍可作 the thing which 解。

The young man went into the cinema around 8:00 last night and after _____ seemed half an hour he came out.

- A. that B. it C. what D. which

(2010 年 6 月)

本题的难度较大。不仔细分析全句结构,考生有可能误选 A. that 和 B. it,因为 that 或 it 与 seemed 连用的情况很常见,而 what 则并不多见。全句的意思是:“年轻人昨晚约 8 点进了电影院,过了差不多半个小时就出来了。”what seemed(等于 the thing which seemed,意即“似乎长达……的时间”,thing 在这里指“时间”)相当于一个插入语,语义上表达对时间长度的估计。即便没有它,句子仍然成立,只是缺少了“约”“差不多”的含义。

名词从句还可由 whatever 引导,语法性质不变,只是增加了“任何”的意义。例如:

Vicki never worried or hesitated about anything; she went for _____ she wanted and almost always got it.

- A. however B. whatever C. whichever D. whenever

(2011 年 6 月)

本句分号后的意思是:“她追求并几乎总是能得到她想要的一切。”本题 whichever 有一定干

扰性,因为它的意义是“任何一个/种”,但在没有上下文的情况下,whatever 是最佳选择。

what 之外,名词从句还可由 whoever、where、how 等关系代词或关系副词引导。例如:

_____ has finished the task ahead of time will be rewarded, though we don't know who it will be.

- A. Those who B. Anyone C. **Whoever** D. Who

(2010 年 11 月)

本题选项 B. Anyone 和 D. Who 填入空格会产生语法上不合格的句子。选项 A. Those who 差一点合格,只是它与后面 has 在数上不一致,因此也可排除。因此选项 C 是答案。

Economists estimate that prices next year will be much higher than _____ we are today.

- A. how B. when C. what D. **where**

(2011 年 6 月)

本题中的选项 B. when 很容易排除,因 when we are today 没有意义。选项 C. what 填入空格后产生 what we are today(“今天的我们”),不符合题意,也可排除。选项 A. how 构成 how we are today(“我们今天如何”)有一定干扰性,考生有可能误选。选项 D 构成名词从句 where we are today,表达的意义较为抽象,考生不易选中。这个名词从句意指“我们今天所处的价格区间”,这个“在……区间”用 where 表达。因此 D 是答案。

名词从句还可由关系词 that 引导。what、whatever、whoever、where、how 是关系代词或关系副词,它们在从句中分别担任不同的语法成分,而 that 只是引领一个从句,表明它可担任名词性的角色。

_____ life could be found on Mars was once believed by scientists.

- A. What B. As C. **That** D. While

(2008 年 6 月)

本题选项 B. As 和 D. While 是连接词,但本句没有分列的两个小句可以连接,因此可以排除。选项 A. What 需要在后面的句子中充当某个语法成分,但本句没有这样的空位,也可排除。而 That 填入空格后即产生一个名词性的从句,并充当主语,于是全句的意义立刻豁然:“科学家们一度相信火星上可以发现生命。”英语句子是被动形式,汉语译文用了主动语态,为的是符合汉语的习惯。

名词从句以外,学士学位考试考得较多的是定语从句,共 14 题次。定语从句分限制性和非限制性两大类。引导定语从句的关系词及结构相对复杂,所修饰的成分也各异。

定语从句从后面修饰名词,该名词在定语从句中担任某个语法成分,如主语、宾语、状语等。状语又分时间、地点和方式等。在所修饰名词和定语从句之间需要关系代词或副词来建立关联。

限制性定语从句所修饰的名词如在从句中担任宾语,则关系代词 which、that、whom 可以省去。例如:

I have never been to Italy, but that is the country _____.

- A. where I most like to visit B. **I'd most like to visit**
C. I like to visit it most D. which I like to visit it most

(2008 年 11 月)

本题 the country 是 visit 的逻辑宾语。选项 A. where 是关系副词,不能建立两者的关联。选

项 C 中 visit 后有代词 it, 填入空格后不合语法。选项 D 比 C 多了个 which, 填入空格同样不合语法。因此剩下的选项 B 是答案。

定语从句修饰的名词如在从句中担任地点状语, 则需要关系副词 where 或介词加关系代词来引导。例如:

Do you still remember the house _____ you were born?

- A. which B. in which C. that D. to which

(2009 年 11 月)

本句仅用 which 指代 the house 是不够的, 必须前面加 in 构成 in which 才能充任从句的地点状语。

定语从句还可修饰在从句中构成时间状语的名词。例如:

Valentine's Day (February 14th) is the day _____ sweet hearts exchange gifts or go out to dinner.

- A. in which B. for that C. on which D. by that

(2011 年 6 月)

本题的定语从句修饰日期, 前面需加 on 才能成立。

除了地点、时间以外, 定语从句修饰的名词在从句中还有担任方式的。例如:

The degree _____ you maintain your mental health may depend on certain simple environmental factors.

- A. which B. to which C. that D. to that

(2012 年 6 月)

本题是限制性定语从句, 所修饰的是方式。由于所修饰名词用作状语时前面需加介词 to, 因此选项 B. to which 是答案。本题在本书第三部分有详细解析(第二套试题第 46 题)。

下面重点分析一些结构复杂的定语从句。

In our group there are 12 researchers, _____ are Ph. D. holders.

- A. five of whom B. five of them C. five of which D. five of that

(2009 年 11 月)

本句的定语从句是非限制性的, 前面还有表示部分意义的限定修饰语。全句的意思是: “我们组有 12 个研究人员, 其中 5 位具有博士学位。” 如果没有“其中 5 位”的修饰, 那么引导后面定语从句的关系词应为 who。有了表部分的 of 限定修饰语以后, 关系代词就要用 whom, 因为是 of 的宾语。

It was a lovely room furnished with large chairs and sofas, a kind of sofas _____ one might put his feet up.

- A. what B. that C. where D. which

(2009 年 6 月)

本题是限制性定语从句, 所修饰的是地点, 需要选用关系副词或介词加关系代词作连接。选项 A. what 和 B. that 虽是关系代词, 但不能加介词引导定语从句, 可以排除。选项 D. which 有一定干扰性, 但它仅仅指代前面的 sofas, 所构成的定语从句缺少介词来与前面的名词形成表地点的关联, 因此也不对。答案只能选 where。where 具有双料性质, 等价于 on which, 这才能够连接

(2012 年 11 月)

本句的 as“像”是关系代词,意为“像……一样(的人)”。要是少了 Clinton 后的 is,选项 C. like 将会是答案。

Doctors have said that as many as 50 percent of patients don't take medicine _____ directed.

A. like B. so C. which D. as

(2010 年 11 月)

本句 as 是关系副词,意为“像……那样”。全句意思是:“医生说约有一半的病人不按用药指示服药。”

Stop asking questions—things are difficult enough _____ they are.

A. though B. like C. as D. for

(2012 年 11 月)

本句 as 也是关系副词,它的意义就是前面的 difficult enough。

其次,as 就是关系代词,用于指代并连接句子成分。例如:

We would do more such exercises in the future, I think, _____ we did yesterday in our economics class.

A. as B. which C. that D. since

(2010 年 6 月)

本句中的 as 指代前面的 do more such exercises。全句的意思是:“我想我们将来要做更多的练习,就像昨天在经济学课堂上那样。”

The truth is not easy to find, _____ is so often the case with the study of history.

A. for B. so C. such D. as

(2009 年 6 月)

本句的 as 指代前面整个小句。考生几乎可以把 as is (so often) the case 当作固定的表达来记住。全句意思是:“真相不容易找到,这对研究历史来说是常有的事。”

_____ was reported yesterday, two buildings were caught on fire in the town.

A. It B. As C. What D. That

(2008 年 11 月)

本句 as 是后指,指代逗号后面的整个小句。全句意思是:“如昨天所报道,镇上有两座大楼失火。”

再者,as 可用作连接词,连接两个句子。

虽然都是连接词,但 as 的意义有不同,下面第一例是“随着”的意思,而第二例则是“因为”的意思。两者的区分有时要看上下文。

Her hair was golden when she was a child, but it went darker _____ she grew up.

A. if B. as C. since D. even

(2008 年 6 月)

_____ it is so close to noon, would you do me the honor of having lunch with me?

A. As B. Though C. If D. When

(2010 年 6 月)

(八) 情态动词

情态动词意义丰富,用法复杂,各类英语考试都乐于用作考点。虚拟语气等语法现象涉及情态动词,上面已有讨论。此外情态动词有一些特殊的用法,如用于推断。例如:

At the Mayan ruins, we imagined what it _____ like 1,300 years ago when 30,000 people lived here.

A. must have been

B. must be

C. should have been

D. should be

(2009 年 6 月)

本句表达的是对过去的情景非常肯定的推断,所以 A. must have been 是答案。选项 B. must be 只能用于对当前情况的推断,这里不合题意。全句意思是:“在玛雅遗址,我们想象着 1 300 年前当 30 000 人住在那个地方时必定会发生的状况。”

情态动词 can 有时表达的不是能力,而是可能性。例如:

The temperature in our city _____ fall to as low as -13°C in winter.

A. shall

B. must

C. can

D. should

(2012 年 11 月)

本句的意思是:“我们市冬天的温度可低至摄氏零下 13 度。”

(九) 数量表达

数量表达也是各类英语试题常见的考点,学士学位考试 8 年中考了 6 次。数量表达考得最多的是倍数关系,其次是分数,再者就是一些特殊单位的表示法。

首先看倍数关系的表达:

The number of the employees in our company is _____ that in theirs.

A. twice as large as

B. twice as many as

C. as twice many as

D. as twice as

(2008 年 6 月)

解答这类试题时,考生需记住:表述倍数关系时,倍数总是出现在 as 前面。知道这一点,就很容易排除本题选项 C 和 D,因为它们都是 as 在前。在剩下的选项中二选一时,要注意句子比较的是 number,应用 large 或 small(“大小”)表述,而不是用比较绝对数字的 many 或 few(“多或少”),因此选项 A. twice as large as 是答案。注意句子后段的 that 是一代词,指代后一家公司雇员的 number。

再看分数的表达。英语按几个几分之一的办法表达分数,如 $3/4$ 就是 3 个 $1/4$ 分之一,即 three fourths。而汉语的表达是几分之中的几份,如 $3/4$ 就是 4 分后其中的 3 份,即“四分之三”;英语表达的顺序是分子在前,分母在后,不同于汉语的分母在前,分子在后。还有一点是,英语的分母用序数词表达,并按可数名词标示单数或复数;分子就用一般数字表达。

The turnover capacity of the harbor has increased _____ this year.

A. by two fifth

B. by two fifths

C. to two fifth

D. to two fifths

(2011 年 6 月)

本题除了分数表达以外,还有一个“增加多少”要用介词 by 的问题。如用 to,则表达“增加到”。选项中的 D 可以排除,因为“增加到”后面应是具体的数量,而不会是几分之几。选项 A 和 C 的分数表达是语法错误,很容易排除。因此答案是 B。

At least _____ of the monkeys in the zoo suffer from nutritional problems.

- A. three quarters B. three-quarters C. three quarter D. three-quarter

(2010年6月)

本题考生很容易误选 C. three quarter, 因为英语中表达两个以上的 dozen、hundred、thousand 等复数概念时, 这些名词不用复数形式, 如 four dozen、three thousand。但本题中的 quarter 要用复数形式, 即选项 A 是答案。这是因为 quarters 在这里可看作是分词表达所需要的分母, 因为 quarter 是“四分之一”的意思。根据上述分数表达规则, 需要用复数形式表达复数概念。

四、专项练习及解析

【练习一】

- Flood-stricken villagers are rescued by a helicopter after the roads were _____.
A. cut out B. cut short C. cut down D. cut off
- Clouds _____ much of the sun's heat back into space, making the earth cooler.
A. recall B. reflect C. recreate D. reduce
- He owed his success to self-education and a strong _____ for achievement.
A. expectation B. wish C. desire D. hope
- There are fears that higher interest rates could _____ the world economy.
A. hold back B. let out C. keep up D. take on
- The offer is seen as an _____ to improve relations between the employer and employees.
A. attitude B. assistance C. achievement D. attempt
- We are especially dedicated to maintaining investment to strengthen our production _____.
A. capacity B. ability C. competence D. force
- Scientists are trying to _____ the limitless power of the sun.
A. affect B. confirm C. chase D. harness
- The policemen have tried to identify the cause of the accident one way or _____, but in vain.
A. other B. another C. the other D. else
- _____ has been a long time since we presented this play.
A. That B. There C. It D. What
- _____ a police man approaching, the driver brought his car to a halt quickly.
A. Being seen B. To see C. Seen D. Seeing
- I had to keep the video camera ready _____ I saw something that needed to be filmed.
A. even though B. in case C. as long as D. provided that
- I'd appreciate _____ if you would like to teach me how to use the computer.
A. that B. it C. this D. one
- People get wiser and more experienced _____ the increase of age.
A. with B. for C. at D. on
- The way _____ such research impacts on us may not be immediately obvious.

- A. in which B. which C. in that D. that
15. The fact that the child was born _____ didn't prevent him from performing well at school.
A. weak B. weakly C. weakened D. weaken
16. The U. S. devotes _____ of its income to universities and colleges as Germany.
A. as many as twice B. as much as twice
C. twice as many D. twice as much
17. _____ bothers me is that I have failed the road test.
A. That B. Which C. What D. This
18. It is _____ the teachers to see that these rules are observed.
A. due to B. close to C. up to D. as to
19. What he said was too _____ for me to understand and I got totally lost.
A. obvious B. accurate C. complex D. awful
20. What I did was right, and if I had done anything less, it _____ wrong.
A. would have been B. would be
C. was D. had been

【答案及解析】

1. 答案:D

解析:本题考查几个 cut 短语动词的区分:A. cut out“(从整体)剪出来/割下某物”,B. cut short“把……剪/切/割短”、C. cut down“减少或降低某种量”、D. cut off“切断(道路)”。只有 cut off 符合题意,因此 D 是答案。

2. 答案:B

解析:本题考查动词 reflect 的“反射”义,因此 B 是答案。干扰项都以 re 打头,意义与 reflect 迥然。recall:“回忆”;recreate:“再创造”;reduce:“使减少/降低”。

3. 答案:C

解析:本题考查 desire 作为名词的用法。3 个干扰项的意思都与“将来的意愿”有关,因此干扰性较强。A. expectation(“期待”)不合适,因为全句的意思是:“他的成功归因于自学和取得成功的强烈愿望。”“成功”显然不是“期待”所能带来的;B. wish 常常表达“不可实现的愿望”,也不合适;D. hope 表“希望”,力度不够。唯有 C. desire(“愿望”)最切题意,因此是答案。

4. 答案:A

解析:本题考查短语动词 hold back。全句的意思是:“有人担心,更高的利率会阻碍世界经济(的发展)。”4 个选项中,只有 A. hold back(“阻滞”)最合题意。C. keep up 表示“保持”,不符合题意,而 B. let out(“放出”)、D. take on(“承接、录用”等)都与题意无关。

5. 答案:D

解析:要答对本题必须首先理解 offer 的含义。在本句中,offer(“给予的东西”)真正的意义应是雇主(employer)提出给雇员们(employees)某种好处,试图与后者改善关系。全句的意思是:“这项(给好处的)提议被看作是改善劳资双方关系的一次努力”,因此 D. attempt(“试图/努力”)为正确答案。选项 A. attitude 仅是“态度”,并非行动,不符合题意。

6. 答案:A

解析:本题全句的意思是:“我们致力于保持投资(规模),以加强生产能力。”4个选项中,唯有 A. capacity 指的是一个经济实体(公司、工厂等)的生产能力,D. force 是“力量”,B. ability 和 C. competence 通常是指人的能力,都不合题意。

7. 答案:D

解析:本题选项 B. confirm 和 C. chase 的意义分别为“确认”和“追赶”,不合题意;A. affect 的意义是“影响”,不如 D. harness(“驾驭”)符合题意,因此答案是 D。

8. 答案:B

解析:本题考查短语 one way or another(“用这样那样的方式”)。虽然干扰项有“其他”或“别的”意义,但因为是固定搭配,只能使用 another,别的都用不上。

9. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是句型:It has been+时间长度+since+过去的某个时点,唯有 it 符合题意。全句的意思是:“我们推出这部戏已很长时间了。”

10. 答案:D

解析:本题考查动词非谓语形式及其与主要谓语动词在主被动意义上的一致性。句子前半句是非谓语动词短语,作状语,意思是“看见警察靠近”,句子主干说“司机很快刹住了车”,这是对前半句动作的反应。非谓语动词 see 的形式只有用 D. seeing 才能与句子主干的意义呼应,而且在语态上与主干的主语(the driver)保持一致。因此 D 是答案。

11. 答案:B

解析:答对本题的关键是看清楚两个小句间的逻辑关系。even though(“即便”)、as long as(“只要”)、provided that(“如果〈满足下面的条件〉”)3个选项都以自己引导的从句为前提或条件,意即“即便/只要/如果我看见需要拍摄的东西”,这些都与主句“我必须保持摄像机处于开机状态”的意义不合。只有 in case 表达做主句所说的事情是为了达到后半句所说的目的,这才符合题意。全句的意思是:“我必须保持摄像机处于开机状态,以便在看到需要拍摄的东西时进行拍摄。”因此 B 是答案。

12. 答案:B

解析:本题考的是 appreciate 的一个句型。动词 appreciate 后跟一个 it,指代 if 从句所说的情形,意思是“如果……,我将很感激”。这是书面用语,常用在书信中。因此答案只能是选项 B. it,别无选择。

13. 答案:A

解析:本题前半句表达了一个渐变的过程:“人们变得更聪明,更有经验”,空格后是“年龄的增长”,显然需要一个表达“随着”意义的介词使意义衔接。4个选项中,只有 with 能担此任,因此答案是 A。

14. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是 way(“方式”)的一种常见用法。必须首先了解 way 前面的常用介词是 in, in the way 表示“以这样的方式”。当 way 作为名词后带定语从句时,关系代词 which 须由 in 引导,因此本题的答案是 A。全句的意思是:“这样的研究影响我们的方式也许不会马上显现。”以 The way 为中心语的短语是句子的主语。

15. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是形容词作主语补足语。英语中有几个动词常用被动形式加补语来描述主语的状况,如 create、bear 等。全句意思是:“这孩子生下来时身体很弱,但这不妨碍他在学校学习好。”选项 B 和 D 分别是副词和动词,可以排除;选项 C 是过去分词,虽然相当于形容词,但带有动作的含义(“被减弱/弱化”),不合题意,因此 A. weak(“弱”)是正确答案。

16. 答案:D

解析:本句是要表达“美国用于大学(教育)的国民收入(本应为 revenue,题中用了同义词 income 以降低难度)比重是德国的两倍”。首先,我们要了解 income 是不可数名词,因此只能与 much 连用;其次,much of its income 中的 much 和 income 是部分与整体的关系,表达前者占后者的比重;再者,表示倍数的词语如 twice、three times 通常用在整个数量表达短语的最前面。这样分析起来,只有选项 D. twice as much 符合要求,注意它与句子中倒数第二个词 as 相呼应。

17. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是名词从句。名词从句有多种,4 个选项中除了 D. This 以外,其余 3 个都可引导名词从句。但 that 后面应是完整的句子;which 通常要有上文才有意义,表示“哪一个”的意思,而且 which bothers me(“哪个使我不安”)与 is 后 that 从句的意思搭不上。只有 what(等于 the thing which,意思是“那件……的事情”)能使句子意义连贯,即“使我不安的是我没有通过路考”。

18. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是 be up to sb. to do sth. (“应由某人负责做某事”)。考生要理解这一句型,还要理解“see+that 从句”的用法。后者的意思是“确保‘that 从句’所说事情的执行/实现/完成”。本题选项 A 的干扰很大,特别当考生不理解 see that 结构时,很容易把句子看成 it 引导的强势句,因为后面有 that,而且 It is due to the teachers...that (“是因为老师们……”)在别的语境中完全成立。

19. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是 too...to do 结构,其意义是“太……了以至于不能……”。too 后面跟的是形容词,如不理解句意,那么 4 个选项似乎都可用。理解本句的关键是 understand(“理解”)和后面的 I got totally lost(“我全蒙了”)。选 A. obvious(“明显”),意思就反了:“明显”不可能导致“蒙了”;选 B. accurate(“精确”)和 D. awful(“可糟/可嫌/可怕”),则意义与“理解”无关,“精确”和“可怕或可嫌”的东西未必不可“理解”。因此 C. complex(“复杂”)是正确答案。

20. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是典型的虚拟语气:对已发生的事情做相反结果的假设,形式是条件句中动词部分用 had done,主句用 would have done。知道了这一点,就能选对正确答案 A: would have been。全句的意思是:“我做的是对的。假如我没做那么多,事情可就错了。”

【练习二】

- We are _____ to a large number of chemical pollutants in the air, water and food.
A. exposed B. devoted C. reduced D. opposed
- He must have had something _____, for he's been in hospital for three weeks.
A. important B. huge C. serious D. difficult
- It's not too late to fix the problem, although time is clearly getting _____.
A. close B. soon C. short D. near

4. The old man hopes to _____ his skills to the next generation.
A. take up B. give out C. work on D. hand down
5. He _____ for some time before deciding to borrow money from me.
A. looked B. hesitated C. searched D. speculated
6. Cooperation was more than an attractive _____; it was an obligation.
A. option B. right C. reaction D. selection
7. Cats are creatures of _____—they seem to appreciate a settled routine in their daily life.
A. emotion B. temper C. nature D. habit
8. The Foundation is holding a dinner at the Art Museum _____ the opening of their new show.
A. in honor of B. in terms of C. on top of D. on behalf of
9. No one knows whether a child's _____ towards fatness is inherited or due to the food he eats.
A. trend B. intention C. tendency D. interest
10. With high speed trains connecting the entire country, many cities are now _____ within a few hours.
A. available B. accessible C. applicable D. acceptable
11. Mr. Johnson is so shy that he had difficulty making himself _____ to the audience.
A. know B. to be known C. knowing D. known
12. It is the teacher _____ taught me six straight years _____ I am going to visit.
A. that; which B. who; which C. who; that D. whom; that
13. It is true that a 5-star hotel is very comfortable _____, but it is beyond our budget.
A. to live in B. for living C. to live D. living in
14. The WHO recommends that all children _____ immunized against flu.
A. were B. to be C. are D. be
15. Chelsea and her husband are working on a new dictionary _____ next year.
A. to publish B. being published C. published D. to be published
16. The jeweler's strategy is to convince lovers _____ the size of a diamond reflects the depth of their love.
A. what B. whether C. how D. that
17. You could tell from her face that she _____ pleased with her new job.
A. must be B. should be C. could be D. would be
18. We _____ so much now if the price of oil hadn't risen so high last month.
A. wouldn't have paid B. wouldn't be paying
C. shouldn't have paid D. shouldn't be paying
19. _____ Susan is a "people" person, Mary likes to be by herself.
A. When B. While C. Because D. Though
20. It is generally considered unwise to give a child _____ he or she wants.
A. however B. whatever C. whichever D. whenever

【答案及解析】

1. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是 be exposed to(“暴露于”)的用法。其余3个选项虽然也能搁入 be V-ed to 的结构,但意义不合题意。be devoted to 是指“贡献于/忠诚于”,be reduced to 是指“降低/减少到”,而 be opposed to 是“与……相对”的意思。全句意思是:“空气、水和食物中存在的大量污染物使我们深受其害。”

2. 答案:C

解析:解答本题完全取决于对后半句意义的理解:“因为他住院已3个月了。”由此可推断他的情况很严重,只有 C. serious(“严重的”)符合题意。其余 A. important(“重要的”)、B. huge(“巨大的”)、D. difficult(“困难的”)都风马牛不相及。

3. 答案:C

解析:本题全句的意思是:“虽然时间明显趋紧,但解决这个问题还不算太迟。”4个选项中,getting close 或 near 表达“正在接近”时间或空间上的一个点,但后面这个点不存在;soon(“很快”)是副词,没有 get soon 的说法,并且“时间正变得很快”也不合题意,因此,最好的选择是 C. short,即“时间正变得越来越短”。

4. 答案:D

解析:本题考查短语动词 hand down 的用法。从句尾的 to the next generation 可迅速断定应选 D. hand down,因为“把技术传给下一代”合情合理。选项 give out 跟句尾介词 to 似乎也配得上,但意义是“分发”,与题意不符。其余两个选项与 to 短语都挨不上。

5. 答案:B

解析:解答本题可按常理进行判断。从常理知道,“向人借钱”不是件容易说出口的事,在“决定去借”之前会有思想斗争。因此可判断选项 B. hesitated(“犹豫不决”)符合题意。D. speculated(“猜测/猜想”)不符合情景,A. looked 和 C. searched 与 for 能够配上,但表达的都是“寻找”的意思,且变成了“寻找一些时间”,与题意不合。

6. 答案:A

解析:本题考查 option 的用法。空格中填入 right(“权利”)和 reaction(“反应”)都不合适。“反应”意义差得很远,而后半句“它是一种必尽的责任”决定了“权利”也不合适:“权利”是享用的,而“责任”是一种付出,两边的意义不搭。因此只有 option(“选择”)符合语境,因为含有“众多备选方式或途径之一”的意思,与后面的“责任”也能匹配。全句的意思是:“合作不只是有吸引力的选择,更多的是一种必尽的责任。”selection 的意义虽然也是“选择”,但没有多选一的意思,不如 option 合适。

7. 答案:D

解析:本题后半句的意思是:“它们似乎喜欢一日生活起居有常”,4个选项中只有 habit 的意义与之呼应。将其填入空格后,前半句的意思为“猫是(喜欢生活有)习惯型的生物”。选项 C. nature(“性质/本质”)意义过于宽泛,与后半句不合,另两项意义更是相去甚远。

8. 答案:A

解析:解答本题需要有关的知识,即基金会、美术展和艺术博物馆之间的关系以及它们通常

的运作模式。选项中唯有 in honor of 有“庆祝”之意,最为适合全句的意思:“这个基金会正在艺术博物馆举行晚宴,庆祝新的美术展开幕。”其余选项 B. in terms of(“从……方面说来”)、C. on top of(“高于”)、D. on behalf of(“代表”)都不切题。

9. 答案:C

解析:本题从空格后的介词 towards 就可排除 B. intention 和 D. interest 两个选项,因为它们后面都不跟这个介词。trend 和 tendency 都可以,但 trend 指的是社会或大规模人群的倾向或趋势,只有 tendency 可指个体倾向,因此符合题意。全句的意思是:“没人知道儿童发胖的倾向应归因于遗传还是食物。”

10. 答案:B

解析:本题的考点是 accessible。这个词及其派生而来的源词 access 意义抽象,在汉语中没有可以涵盖其意义的单个的对等词,翻译需根据具体情况来确定。accessible 在本句中的意思是“可到达”。全句的意思是:“随着高速列车连接全国,许多城市可在几小时内到达。”本题的干扰项都以 a 打头,但意义相去甚远,几乎没有干扰性。

11. 答案:D

解析:本题考查的结构是 make oneself known(“让别人知道自己/向别人介绍自己”),因此只有选项 D 合适。全句的意思是:“约翰逊先生很是羞怯,以至连向听众介绍自己都有困难。”

12. 答案:C

解析:本题是一个双料题,有两个空格,前一个考查关系代词作主语的定语从句,后一个考查强势句。强势句以 it 开头,引出要强调的部分,后用 that 引出句子的其余部分。就后面这一条,我们可以排除 A 和 B,剩下的两个选项只有 C 中有关系代词 who,因此符合要求,答案为 C。全句的意思是:“我要去拜访的是那个教了我整整 6 年的老师。”

13. 答案:A

解析:本题考查一种特殊的系表结构:“主语+系动词+形容词+不定式动词短语”,其中不定式动词短语与主语形成动宾关系,或“动+介+宾”关系。知道这一点,我们可首先排除选项 B 和 D,因为它们不是不定式。剩下的选项 C. to live 与 a 5-star hotel 无法连用,只有 A. to live in 可与之形成“动+介+宾”结构,即 to live in a 5-star hotel。因此 A 是答案。a 5-star hotel is very comfortable to live in 的意思是“五星级酒店住着是很舒服的”,等同于 to live in a 5-star hotel is very comfortable,或 it is very comfortable to live in a 5-star hotel。

14. 答案:D

解析:本题考查 suggest, recommend 等动词后宾语从句中动词用原形的情况,这是一种特殊的虚拟语气,表达说话人的要求或建议。知道了这一点,我们就能选对答案:D。

15. 答案:D

解析:本题考查动词不定式从后面修饰名词,兼考被动语态。这里的不定式带有“待实现”的意思。4 个选项都与 publish(“出版”)有关,但只有 D. to be published(“待出版”)符合要求,用被动形式是因为书的出版含被动的意义。

16. 答案:D

解析:解答本题的关键是了解结构“convince(‘说服’)+宾语+that 引导的名词从句”,其中宾语表述被说服的人,名词从句表达说服的内容。4 个选项中,that 起语法关联作用,没有意义,其

余3个不仅起关联作用,还在从句中表达一定的意义。what可先行排除,因为从句中没有需要它填充的主语或宾语位置。whether(“是否”)也可排除,因不符合“说服”的意义。how(“如何”)是疑似答案,尤其按照汉语的说法“说服恋人们钻石的大小如何反映爱情的深度”,似乎也讲得通。但英语convince后无需交代过程,只报告说服的内容即可,因此选项D. that是答案。

17. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是情态动词表述对当前情况的推断。全句的意思是:“你从她脸上(的表情)可以知道她一定很喜欢新工作。”十分肯定的推断用must,因此选项A是答案。

18. 答案:B

解析:本题在考虚拟语气。条件句对过去发生的事做相反的假设,而主句带时间状语now(“现在”),因此是对当前正在发生的事的推断,即“假如……不……,那么现在就不会……”,两者都是否定的。正确的答案是B. wouldn't be paying(“不会要付那么多钱”)。如果付款已经结束,那么答案就要换成A. wouldn't have paid了,因此选项A的干扰性很大。

19. 答案:B

解析:本题的考点是while,用作两个人或事之间的对照。4个选项中,只有B. While有此意义,因此是答案。全句的意思是:“苏珊是个喜欢交际的人,而玛丽则喜欢一个人待着。”

20. 答案:B

解析:本题考查whatever引导的名词从句作直接宾语。选项A. however和D. whenever不能引导名词从句,可先行排除。选项C. whichever可以引导名词从句,但不符合题意。whichever是指若干事物中的任一件。句子并未说有很多东西可选,而只是泛泛地指“任何东西”。

第四章 英 译 汉

一、大纲要求和题型分析

本部分要求考生“能够在不借助词典的情况下把一般难度、非专业性题材的英文句子或短文译成汉语,译文通顺,用词基本正确,无重大语法错误。英译汉的速度应达到每小时 250 词以上”。

本部分有两种考法:一是设一篇长度为 120 个左右英文词的短文,要求考生翻译全文;二是设一个较长的段落,要求考生翻译其中带有下划线的 5 个句子。满分为 15 分,考试时间为 25 分钟。

英译汉作为传统的英语测试题型,首次进入学士学位英语水平考试,是此次大纲修订的最大变化,符合注重综合运用能力的测试原则,也符合翻译需求增加的社会发展趋势。

二、备考须知和解题要领

任何一种考试,从根本上说都是知识水平的考查和发挥。一个只有 3 000 左右词汇量的考生来考学士学位考试,任何所谓“策略”恐怕都不管用。只有刻苦钻研、提高水平才是正道。因此,对翻译的备考,最重要的是平时多读、多听、多用、多揣摩,从整体上提高英语的综合能力,高水平的英语能力绝对来自坚持不懈的用心和长期的积累。

翻译——这里还仅仅是英译汉——需要理解精准,比阅读理解的要求更高。没有准确的理解就不会有正确的表达,而准确的理解依靠平时练就的功夫。翻译中由于词义或语法理解错误而导致的表达错误比比皆是。现举一例:

(1) Each plant and animal tends to produce far more seeds, eggs, and young than is necessary to maintain its population.

本句中的 egg 和 population 都是基本单词,大部分考生熟悉的意义分别是“蛋”和“人口”。有些考生平时积累的功夫不够,对词义的理解本来就一知半解,更不用说根据语境对词义做出正确的解读,因此他们有可能不假思索就按自己熟悉的意义翻译这两个词,结果自然是错误的。因为“蛋”只是较大的“卵”,大量的鱼卵不能称之为“蛋”,但都是 egg。至于把 population 译成“人口”,就更不准确了,因为 population 不仅是“人口”,还是广义的“动物或植物的数量”。本句试译如下:

“每一种动植物所产种子、卵、或幼仔往往多于维持其本身数量的需要。”

英语的词语很多是多义的,越是基本的单词越是如此,它们具体的意义和用法由语境决定。应该知道,没有一本教材或者词典,能够穷尽英语单词和短语乃至更大的结构在各个语境中所有可能的意义。英语学习者绝不能靠记住这些词语的一个意义就包打天下。

回到翻译的备考问题。日积月累练就扎实的英语基本功是重要的,但不排斥针对具体测试题型的备考。备考翻译,可在考前多做练习。一练精度,做到落笔即能得分,而不能提笔忘字,或者错别字连篇;二练速度,在保证正确、准确的前提下在规定时间内完成答题;三练清晰度,行文

字迹清晰工整、不潦草、不涂改,保证卷面整洁美观。从各种英语考试的评卷情况看,主观题,包括翻译题的得分往往不高,缺乏练习可能是部分原因。所以,加强翻译题的考前练习应该具有一定的提高成绩的效果。

就解题要领来说,可归纳为两点:理解准确是前提,表达通顺是关键。

(一) 理解准确是前提

同阅读理解相比,翻译中的理解更强调精细化。一般将翻译中的理解过程描述为4个方面,即词义理解、语法分析、文化诠释和逻辑梳理。

1. 词义理解:根据语境确定词义

一词多义是英语词汇的基本特点之一,一个词在不同语境中会有不同含义,或者说,没有上下文,即无词义可言,所以根据上下文语境确定词义是做好翻译的第一步。影响词义理解的障碍主要来自把英语单词和短语的词义与汉语一一对应的习惯,而且越是简单词、常用词,这种障碍似乎越大。试举两例:

(2) Knowledge is power.

knowledge 作为“知识”之意,已为考生所熟悉,因而将本句译成“知识就是力量”是一件轻而易举的事情。但以下两句似乎就不那么轻松:

(3) a. A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.

b. The matter was never brought to the knowledge of the president.

原因在于,knowledge 作为 knowing 的名词形式,除了 something you know (“知识”)之意,还有 the state of knowing (“了解”)的意思,所以这两句应分别译为:“一知半解十分危险”和“这件事根本没让董事长知道”。

词义包括本义、引申义、联想义、比喻义、褒贬义和文化义。考生在平时学习过程中对词义应养成在语境中理解的习惯,并持一种开放的态度,避免望文生义。这对提高理解准确性至关重要。

例如,从词义的褒贬看,invite 可以是“邀请”,也可以是“招致”,如 invite trouble; ambition 可以是“雄心”(褒),也可以是“野心”(贬)。

(4) He was a man of integrity, but unfortunately he had a certain reputation that, I believe, he deserved.

本句是翻译教材中的一个经典例子,理解的关键在于对 integrity 和 reputation 的褒贬做出正确分析。如果知道 integrity 在英语里是一个纯褒义词,那么从逻辑关系词 but unfortunately 可以看出,此处的 reputation 应该是贬义的,所以如果将 had a certain reputation 只译成“有某种名声”就没有充分传递句意,因而至少应译成:

“他是一个正直诚实的人,但不幸有某种坏名声,我想他是该得的。”

从考试的角度来看,这样的译文基本达到要求。但实际上,这一译文对 integrity 的理解还不到位。该词在英文中的意思远高于“正直”,相当于中文的“(好)品德或人品”。所以本句还可试译为:

“他人品不错,但可惜名声不大好,而且我相信没冤枉他。”

2. 语法分析:解读词形信息,厘清成分结构

英语句子中,不同词形表达不同的信息和句法层次,因此,翻译时要将词形蕴含的信息表达

出来,并将句法层次清晰地重现出来。限于篇幅,这里重点强调考生平时练习中疏于关注或者感到困难的一些问题。

先看词形信息,这里说说动词和代词。

首先是动词形式所蕴含的信息。一般来说,在英译汉理解过程中,应根据动词形式反推其所蕴含的时间、语态和语体信息,并将其表达出来。例如:

(5) The approximate annual rate of world population is 2 percent. If, starting with a few thousand human beings 5,000 years ago, the human race had experienced a constant 2 percent annual increase, the Earth today would be swarming with people fighting for standing room.

翻译这两个句子时,要特别注意3个动词的形式。第一句中的 is 作为一般现在时形式,表达的是现在时间;第二句作为一个虚拟结构,时间跨度很大, had experienced 表示对过去情况的虚拟, would be swarming 则表示对现在情况的虚拟。翻译时如不将这些隐含的动词时间作明晰化处理,则译文就会含混不清,因而这3个动词在中文表达时都需要增加时间状语:

“目前世界人口年增长率大约为2%。而假如从5000年前地球总人口只有数千人时开始,就一直以每年2%的速度增长,则现在地球上已经人满为患,人们会为了立足之地而大打出手。”

再如:

(6) A conflict between the generations—between youth and age—seems the most stupid of all conflicts, for it is one between oneself as one is and one oneself as one will be, or between oneself as one was and oneself as one is.

本句中 is、will be 和 was 所表达的现在、将来和过去时间在译文中应有明确的体现:

“两代人之间的冲突——即年轻人和老年人的冲突——似乎是所有冲突中最为可笑的,因为这无异于一个人现在与未来、或过去与现在的冲突。”

其次是代词所蕴含的信息。英语中代词的使用频率大大高于汉语,因此代词英译汉的原则是,或者直接译出代词所指的内容、或者省略不译。例如:

(7) Happy families also had their own troubles.

“幸福家庭也有幸福家庭的烦恼。”

本句如果只是将 their 译成“他们的”,而不直接译出代词所指的内容,则显得语势不足。再如:

(8) The tragic impact of the modern city on the human being has killed his sense of aesthetics, the material benefits of an affluent society have diverted his① attention from his② city and its cultural potentials to the products of science and technology: washing machines, central heating, automatic cookers, television sets, computers and fitted carpets. He③ is, at the moment, drunk with democracy, well-to-do, a car driver, and has never had it④ so good.

这个由两个句子构成的小段中所标注的4个代词,第一个 his 和第三个 He 宜译出分别所指代的具体内容,即“人类”;第二个 his 宜省略不译;第四个 it 则应根据上下文语境译成“生活”:

“现代城市悲剧性的影响扼杀了人类的审美观;富裕社会物质方面的好处将人类的注意力从城市及其文化底蕴转向了科技产品:洗衣机、集中供暖、自动炊具、电视机、电脑和定制的地毯等。现时的人类陶醉于政治民主,过着殷实的生活,开着自己的汽车,生活从未如此美好。”

总之,翻译中的代词,应尽量避免照搬。

再看句子结构的分析。在句子结构比较复杂的情况下,句法分析的过程不可忽略。考生要关注3点:句子基本结构、“陷阱式”句型及句型的变化。

一是厘清句子基本结构。一般来说,一个完整句子必须主谓齐全,而且,除非有并列连接词连接,不能出现两个或两个以上的主语和谓语,即如果一个句子中出现没有并列连接词的两个或两个以上谓语动词,则可能是从句。例如:

(9) The rate at which man has been storing up useful knowledge about himself and the universe has been spiraling upward for 10,000 years.

从理解角度看,本句句法分析重点有三:一是句子的主干成分,即主语和谓语动词是什么?二是以 at which 引导的定语从句到哪里为止?三是介词 about 的宾语只有 himself 还是同时还包括 the universe?

应该说,提出这3个问题本身就是厘清句法成分的过程。首先,主干成分为 The rate ... has been spiraling upward;其次,at which 引导的定语从句从 man 到 universe;第三,about 包括了 himself 和 the universe 两个宾语。这样,结合中文状语在前的表达习惯以及上文关于代词和动词形式的处理方法,本句可译成:

“过去一万年以来,人类在了解自身、了解宇宙过程中获得了许多有用的知识,这种知识增长的速度呈递增趋势。”

(10) You will be informed when they will leave for New York.

这个句子译成“他们出发去纽约时会通知你”还是,

“他们何时动身去纽约会通知你”?

这需要对从句 when they will leave for New York 做句法分析。前一句译文显然是一看到 when,就不假思索把它和后面的小句当成了时间状语从句的结果。但是,如果语法概念比较清楚,就应该知道,时间状语从句中不能出现将来时态。所以,从 will leave 就应能判断 when 引导的不是状语从句,而是宾语从句,因此,后一个译文理解正确。

二是留意“陷阱式”句型。陷阱式句型就是那种稍不留意就会看错的句型。例如:

(11) The mountain is not valued because it is high.

(12) Tom and Rose did not get married out of love.

这两个句子句式相似,都与否定辖域有关,即否定覆盖到哪里。第一句如果把否定看作到 valued 为止,则可译为“这座山因为太高而无法估量其价值”,这似乎不合常理。如果把否定延伸至句末,即 not valued because it is high,全句意思就变成“山不以它的高度衡量价值”。更精炼的译文可以是:“山不在高。”

第二句同理。否定如到 married 为止,可译成“他俩出于相爱而没有结婚”,这似乎荒谬。如把否定延伸到句末,则译文可为“汤姆和露丝并非出于爱情才结婚。”这才符合情理。

三是要警惕一些句型的变体。例如:

(13) We have found that these conditions have drawn to one type of activity or the other many men who have had special training.

如果能够看出这是动词结构 draw sb. to sth. 的变体,本句就不难理解。由于 sb. (many men) 后还跟了一个定语从句,为避免句式松散,本句将动词结构中的 to sth. 提到了 sb. 之前。考生需要仔细辨别,以免出错。本句可译成:

“我们发现,这些条件吸引了许多受过专门训练的人来从事这样那样的活动。”

3. 解读句中蕴含的文化含义

文化诠释是翻译理解的又一个方面,大致可分为两种情况,一是所谓“文化套句”,二是所谓“文化词语”,两者都要求考生具有文化敏感性。

文化套句乍一看很平常,但实际上却是一种固定句式,具有特定含义,表达特定信息。常规翻译可能会不得要领或不知所云。例如:

(14) a. We went away as wise as we came.

b. Your guess is as good as mine.

这两个句子如果不假思索译成“我们离开的时候和来的时候一样聪明(明白)”和“你猜得同我一样好”就都违背了原句意思。实际上,两句都属于文化套句,有着特定含义,即:

“我们走的时候和来的时候一样,结果一无所获。”

“你同我一样没猜对。”

然而在翻译中遇到文化词语的情况则更为经常。文化词语的来源多种多样:宗教信仰、自然环境、风土人情、价值观念、社会制度、生产生活方式、神话传说、认知方式,等等。例如:

(15) Joanna took the news about the rise in price of edible oil with a grain/pinch of salt.

句中 with a grain/pinch of salt 即文化习语,意为“半信半疑”、“不全信”,因而本句可译为:

“乔安娜对食用油价格上涨的消息半信半疑。”

(16) Bert passed the spoken language test by the skin of his teeth.

by/with the skin of one's teeth 是源自典故的口语表达,意为“差点没”、“刚好”、“好不容易才”、“勉强”,因此本句可译为:

“伯特勉强通过了口语考试。”

文化套句和文化词语的理解和翻译原来是翻译中的一大难点,但随着网络的普及,文化套句和词语的解读障碍大大降低,只要有足够的文化意识,多查阅多记忆,大部分文化问题就可以迎刃而解。

4. 厘清句中和句间的逻辑关系

厘清逻辑关系部分属于语法分析,但还包括篇章层面的分析。这里谈3个方面:时间顺序、逻辑分类和逻辑指代。

第一,时间顺序。从英语“先主后从、重心在前”和汉语“先偏后正、重心在后”的差异,要求先进行动作时间顺序的分析,以确定从哪里落笔进行翻译。例如:

(17) This morning I came back by train from Beijing where I had visited some of my former colleagues after I had completed my task.

本句从时间顺序分析,第一个完成的动作是 completed my task,接着完成 visited some of my former colleagues,最后才是 came back,所以句子本身的顺序同动作实际发生的先后完全颠倒,因而宜采取倒译的方法,才能符合汉语的组句习惯:

“我在北京办完事后,去看了几位老同事,今天早晨坐火车回来的。”

(18) I ②was just walking out of the local library, ①having unsuccessfully sought employment there, when I ③saw a man walking across the road with the obvious intension of talking to me.

本句将最先发生的动作通过现在分词的完成体放到了第一个动作和第三个动作中间,翻译

时应采取“中间开花”的落笔方式,译成:

“我①去一家当地的图书馆找活干,无果而返,②刚刚走出图书馆,就③看到一个人穿过马路向我走来,显然是想和我说话。”

第二,逻辑分类。应将句子所涉及概念的类属关系分析清楚,以便在翻译时能够正确表达。例如:

(19) Automobiles and trucks would be powered by quickly replaceable electric batteries.

由于 automobile 是一个熟悉的词,很多初译者容易将作为本句主语的两个并列名词 automobiles and trucks 不假思索译成“汽车和卡车”,殊不知“卡车”也是“汽车”!所以这个翻译没有理清其中蕴含的逻辑关系,掉进了逻辑陷阱。正确的译法是:

“轿车和卡车的动力将由可快速更换的电池提供。”

(20) Our eyes can only see clearly an object of 1mm. Beyond 1mm milestone, we need an amplifying glass.

本句中的 beyond 如果只译为“超过”,会造成语义不清,甚至出现歧义,应根据上一句提供的语境,结合常识,将其所表达的分类关系作显性化处理,译为“以下”:

“我们的眼睛只能看清 1 毫米以上的东西,要看 1 毫米以下的东西,只能借助放大镜。”

第三,逻辑指代。翻译前有必要厘清句间逻辑指代关系。例如:

(21) Indeed, rarely were these regular orders cancelled, and in bad weather they formed a steady source of income. In the evening they solve an awkward problem, as usual selling, even I kept to the customary arrival times, needed some sort of notice to be given that I was outside with the van.

这个由两个句子构成的小段说的是一名高中毕业生在从毕业后到上大学前的一段时间内卖冰棍的情形。有两个逻辑指代关系需要明确,一个是画线的这两个 they 指什么?另一个是 an awkward problem 指什么?从上下文看,画线的两个 they 都指上文的 these regular orders;而 an awkward problem 则指由连词 as 引导的从句中的 needed some sort of notice to be given。该从句从语法上看,是一个表示原因的时间状语,却从意义上解释了这个 problem,即“需要想办法让人知道我的冰棍车来了”。整句可译成:

“实际上,这种常规订货很少取消。天气不好时,这些订购成了我稳定的收入来源;天黑时,这些订货解决了一个难题,因为通常的零星销售,即使我在人们习惯的时候到达那些小区,也需要想办法让人知道我的冰棍车来啦。”

(二) 表达通顺是关键

对词义、语法、文化和逻辑 4 个方面的准确理解和分析为译文的通顺表达提供了必要的前提和条件。简单地说,译文的通顺表达大致可从两个方面加以描述:措辞准确搭配地道、句法规范逻辑清楚。

1. 措辞准确搭配地道

有时候,词义和句意理解并不困难,但表达起来却颇费踌躇。例如:

(22) He always lives ahead of his salary.

这样的句子在阅读理解时,可以说一目了然,但要用中文写出来,却并不容易。译成“他的生活开销总是超过他的工资收入”基本可以,但稍嫌啰唆;写成“他总是入不敷出”,属于套用中文熟语,乍一看有所升华,但效果上略显陈词滥调;编者以为,“他花钱总比挣钱快”应该算

是比较鲜活的翻译。当然从考试角度看,前两个翻译都应该视为正确。

但请看下例:

(23) A ①major study found that the ②positive-thinkers among ③longtime representatives sold 37% more insurance than did the ④negative-thinkers. Of newly hired representatives, optimists sold 20 more. ⑤Impressed, the company hired 100 people who had failed the standard industry test but scored high on optimism. These people, who might never have been hired, sold 10% more insurance than did the average representatives.

本例中画线的5个词major、longtime、positive/negative和impressed,如果都按照词典释义机械照搬,则整个译文将十分晦涩。实际上,在翻译过程中,一个词的含义确定后,应根据其“左邻右舍”确定其具体表述,此所谓“搭配地道”。在本例语境中,根据搭配,major study、longtime representatives和positive/negative-thinkers应分别译成“重大研究项目”、“资深销售代表”和“性格乐观/悲观者”。至于impressed,如果写成“印象深刻”,同样会给人似懂非懂的感觉,根据上下文,可译成“有感于此”。据此,以上小段可译为:

“一项重大研究项目发现,在资深的保险销售代表中,性格乐观者比悲观者的销售额高出37%;而在新聘人员中,乐观者的销售额高出20%。有感于此,公司聘用了100名未通过标准行业测试但性格测试中表现乐观的人,这些人本来可能无法谋得职位,但实际上,他们的保险销售额比一般人员高出10%。”

2. 句法规范逻辑清楚

在翻译实践中,句法和逻辑层次经常出现的问题是所谓“欧化”句式,有时称为“翻译腔”。例如:

(24) The bridge was so well built that it lasted a thousand years.

很多初译者会因为词典中将so... that...解释为“如此……以至于……”而顺手将这样的句子译为:

“这座桥造得如此牢固以至于它持续了1 000年。”

实际上,词典解释“如此……以至于……”只是表明so... that...由程度产生的一种因果关系,因而在翻译表达时应将这种因果关系加以巩固,而按照中文规范,逻辑关系词省略能够使句子更加简洁紧凑,所以上句应译成:

“这座桥造得非常牢固,距今已有1 000年历史。”

(25) When an airline failed to award Lillian Sims of Milwaukee all the frequent-flier miles she'd earned on an extended foreign trip because of an obscure provision, she tracked down the supervisor of the frequent-flier program. “She asked me to send her all the information,” Sims recalls. “I had everything she needed, and after reviewing it, she awarded me the right number of miles.”

这是一本翻译教材上的例子,作者“心安理得”地将此段译为:

“当一家航空公司由于有关条文的模糊不清,而没有奖给(威斯康星州的)密尔沃基的莉莲·西梦思在一次出国长途飞行中所获得的“经常乘客优惠里程”的时候,她就找到了“经常乘客优惠里程”活动的负责人。‘她要我把所有的材料都给她送去,’西梦思回忆道,‘我有她需要的一切材料,在审看了这些材料后,她就奖给了我应得的优惠里程。’”

与此同时,该教材作者却批评有的译者“一见when,就非译‘当’字不可”,并转引译界一位

前辈的风趣论述:有时,“‘当……时候’非但多余,而且在中间夹了那样一长串文字后,两头远得简直要害相思病。”殊不知该作者自己就犯了他批评的毛病。此外,将 I had everything she needed 译成“我有她需要的一切材料”,显得翻译腔十足,言不尽意。试改译如下:

“由于有关条文模糊不清,某航空公司没有兑现密尔沃基旅客莉莲·西梦思在一次出国长途飞行中应获得的常客优惠里程,于是她找到了常客优惠活动的监督员。‘她让我把所有材料都给她寄去,’西梦思回忆道,‘我按照她的要求准备好所有材料,监督员审查后,就奖给了我应得的优惠里程。’”

还有一种典型的翻译腔,表现为“‘的的’不休”,使译文变得非常拗口和松散。例如:

(26) ① Maslow defined the need for self-realization as “the desire to become more than one is, to become everything one is capable of”. ② A person who operates on this level usually views work as something to be done in order to feel complete as a person to fulfill a personal philosophy. ③ It is a higher-level need than the one for esteem because the person involved already feels that he or his work is worthwhile and respected. ④ Such people find their work intrinsically interesting and satisfying.

习作者提供的译文是:

“① 马斯洛把自我实现的需要定义为‘要求成为一个比现状更好的人,一个实现自己有能力达到的人’。② 在这种水平上生活的人,通常认为自己工作就是要做的某种事情,其目的就是要使自己成为实现个人人生观的人。③ 这是一种比得到受人尊敬的更高水平的需要,因为所涉及的人已感到他或他的工作是有价值的,并受到尊敬的。④ 这种人觉得他们的工作本身是有趣并使他满意的。”

这个译文除了 the desire to ... of 的翻译啰唆松散不给力,level 翻成“水平”、esteem 和 respected 翻成“尊敬”、involved 翻成“涉及”、work 翻成“工作”以及 satisfying 翻成“使……满意”不准确之外,第③句 46 个字中有 6 个“的”,属于典型的“‘的的’不休”欧化句式。结合其他问题,综合运用翻译技巧和手段,本段可改译为:

“根据马斯洛的定义,自我实现的需要是‘一种竭尽所能、超越现状的愿望’。在这一层次上生活的人往往把劳动当作完善自己、实现人生哲学的目标。这种需要比受人尊重的需要层次更高,因为这样的人已经会感到他或他的劳动于人有用,受人尊重;会发现劳动本身是一种乐趣、一种满足。”

被动句的翻译也是“欧化句式”的高发领域,例如:

(27) He is being criticized by his boss these days.

初学者容易把本句译成“他最近总被老板批评”,而更地道的中文应该是“他最近总挨老板批评”。建议考生:当你不自觉地要将被动句翻成“被……”时,最好看看是否可以将“被”字去掉、或改用其他表达。

总之,翻译表达的要求是尽量避免翻译腔,努力使译文句式符合中文规范,以使译文读起来上口、明晰、流畅。

三、常见英译汉题型和译法分析

学士学位英语考试英译汉试题分值占总分值的 15%。新大纲规定了两种备选题型:“可以是一篇长度为 120 个左右英文单词的短文,要求考生翻译全文;也可以是一个较长的段落,要求

考生翻译其中带有下画线的5个句子。”本节举例说明这两种题型。先看画线句子的翻译。

(一) 较长短文中划线句子的翻译

Prime time is the period between 6 and 10 p. m. during which most of the general public watches television. Commercials in prime time are the most expensive, approaching a million dollars per minute. [1] Your real success in life will take a significant leap when you stop watching other people making money in their professions performing in prime time, and start living your own dreams and goals in prime time.

Time is the ultimate equal opportunity employer. Time never stops to rest, never hesitates, never looks forward or backward. Life's raw material spends itself in the now, this moment, which is why how you spend your time is far more important than all the material possessions you may own or positions you may obtain. Positions change, possessions come and go, you can earn more money. [2] You can renew your supply of many things, but like good health, that other most precious resource, time spent is gone forever.

[3] Each yesterday, and all of them together, are beyond your control. Literally all the money in the world can't undo or redo a single act you performed. You cannot erase a single word you said. You cannot add an "I love you", "I'm sorry" or "I forgive you", not even a "thank you" you forgot to say. Each human being in every hemisphere and time zone has precisely 168 hours a week to spend. And some of the most precious hours occur in prime time.

Most of your daytime hours are spent helping other people solve their problems. [4] The little time you have in the evenings and on weekends is all you have to spend on yourself, on your own dreams and goals, and personal development.

Action Idea: If you and your family/friends watch TV, try not turning it on for one week. When you do watch TV, reduce by 50% the amount of time you spend watching it. Concentrate your evenings and free time engaged in real life experiences. [5] You can touch, smell, feel and engage all your senses in. Instead of virtual reality, insist on the real thing.

在翻译短文中带下画线句子之前,考生一定要认真读完全文,切不可不看全文径直开始翻译画线句子。因为在很多情况下,句子只有放在上下文中,意义才能准确显现,只有阅读全文才能正确把握画线句子真正的意义。

请看本篇短文的第一个画线句:

[1] Your real success in life will take a significant leap when you stop watching other people making money in their professions performing in prime time, and start living your own dreams and goals in prime time.

如果不读全文就着手翻译,我们会发现,即便理清了这个句子的构造:一个主句带一个由when引导的状语从句,并且这个状语从句含两个并列句,我们对句子要表达的意义仍然有雾里看花的感觉。我们有可能无法真正理解 stop watching other people making money... performing in prime time,有可能把那两个 prime time 理解成“人生的黄金时间”,例如“中年时期”,同时对 perform in prime time 的意义感到不解。即便勉强把句子译成中文,我们仍心存狐疑。

回到句子所在的全文,仔细阅读后才发现,我们的理解有误,疑惑也顿时化解。原来文章讲

的 prime time 是它的本意“晚间的黄金时段”,文章的主题是规劝人们不要把晚间的黄金时间浪费在观看电视上,而应利用这段时间做更有价值的事情。这时我们才恍然大悟,原来刚才句子中的 prime time 不是比喻义,stop watching... 句也不是比喻的说法:“别光看着别人在黄金岁月挣大钱……”而是真正地规劝人们“别观看那些职业演员黄金时段在电视上表演挣大钱(而自己却浪费了宝贵的时间)”,而是应该“利用黄金时间开始真正实现自己理想和目标的生活之路”(下面第四句重申了这里的意思)。这时我们才明白 performing in prime time 指的是那些电视演员、主持人、主播在黄金时段的演出或工作。

显然,通读全文有助于单句的翻译。下面着手逐句翻译。

第一句在 5 个画线句中最长,语法也最复杂。首先,看清这是一个主从复合句,主句为 Your real success in life will take a significant leap,后面是 when 引导的一个长长的时间状语从句。有考生会问,and 后面的 start living... 怎么判断就属于 when 从句呢?这是因为 start living 的主语不大可能是前面的 success,而只能是 when 从句的主语 you,因为只有人才能“开始生活”。其次,理清 stop watching... 小句的内部关系,发现有一个 watch sb. doing sth. 的结构,且应知道,performing in prime time 的逻辑主语是前面的 other people(指的是那些在电视上出现的各种职业人士)。performing 前面如加一个 by 意思可能会更清楚,但本句没有。

经过分析,再回顾上文关于译文表达要符合中文规范并且做到逻辑清楚的要求,根据英文“先主后从、中心在后”、汉语“先偏后正、重心在后”的句式差异,我们就知道,本句应从 when 从句落笔开始翻译,整句可译为:

“如果你不再在黄金时段只是观看他人工作或表演并大挣其钱,而是利用这段时间为实现自己的梦想和目标开始真正的生活,那么你就会向真正的成功迈出一大步。”

[2] You can renew your supply of many things, but like good health, that other most precious resource, time spent is gone forever.

本句是由 but 连接的并列句,理解的关键是 that other most precious resource。可以看出,语法上,它和前面的 good health 是同位语关系;like good health 作为状语,是一种类比;而 time 后面的 spent 是典型的过去分词作定语。从词义理解和表达来看,这个 renew 不大好译,只能根据搭配来措辞。整句试译为:

“生活中的很多东西你都可以重新拥有,但时间就像强健的体魄一样,是极其珍贵的资源,而且时间一旦过去,将永不复返。”

[3] Each yesterday, and all of them together, are beyond your control.

同前两句相比,本句难度大大降低,几乎无需进行专门的句法分析,因为它是一个简单句,只是主语有两个并列名词短语。唯一需要稍动脑筋的是代词 them 的所指要进行明晰化处理,介词 beyond 需要准确措辞。整句可译为:

“每一个昨天,以及所有逝去的昨天,都已不受你的控制。”

[4] The little time you have in the evenings and on weekends is all you have to spend on yourself, on your own dreams and goals, and personal development.

本句 28 个词,可算是长句,主干成分为 The little time... is all you have...,you have in the evenings and on weekends 是主语 The little time 的定语从句,不定式短语 to spend on... 可视为 all (=all the time) 的定语,all you have 可以解释为 all the time that you have。从句法分析来看,本句

只要不把 have 和 to spend 误连在一起,整句理解就不会出现大的偏差。本句用词简单,无需多费周折。整句可译为:

“你在晚上和周末拥有的那点时间就是你可以用来花在自己身上、用于实现自身梦想和目标以及自我发展的全部所有。”

[5] You can touch, smell, feel and engage all your senses in. Instead of virtual reality, insist on the real thing.

本句包括两个简单句,句法结构简单。表达上需要稍费心思的大概有3处,一是前句中的几个动词如何措辞,二是前句末尾的 in 后面似乎省略了什么,三是后句的 virtual 可能有些生疏。先分析后两个问题。前句末尾的 in 所省略的是前一句中的 real life experiences(所以翻译时“瞻前顾后”十分重要)。至于 virtual,平时训练时当然可以查词典,但考试时如果碰到这种情况,可以从 instead of 判断两个句子是相反关系,所以 virtual 应该是 real 的反义词,在网络世界高度发达的今天,应该知道同“真实生活”相对应的是“虚拟生活”。两句可译为:

“你就可以运用各种感官,接触和感受各种真实的生活经历。不要沉迷于虚拟的现实,而要坚持真实的生活。”

(二) 短文全文翻译

大纲规定的这一题型中,短文长度为“120 英文单词左右”,内容应该具有独立性和连贯性。下面举一例说明。为分析方便,给每一句都加了标号,同时对理解和表达上稍有难度的词都用下划线标出。

[1] Each society develops a unique culture, or learned way of life, which it hands down to future generations. [2] Culture consists of shared beliefs, values, customs, and rules or norms of appropriate behavior. [3] How we act toward others, what is important to us, what we wear, eat, and otherwise buy and consume are greatly influenced by our culture.

[4] Like our social class, our broader culture is so much a part of us that we often are unaware of its influence. [5] But our unconscious acceptance of culture may change to conscious awareness when we experience a foreign culture. [6] Here we begin to appreciate the similarities and differences in the cultures mentioned above. [7] Unawareness of subtle but important cultural differences can cause serious misunderstanding in international markets.

本段 124 词,7 个句子,平均句长 17.71 个单词,多为简单句或者只带一个层次从句的复合句。从词汇量看,除了最后一句中 subtle 等个别单词以外,多为大纲中要求掌握的复用式单词。但从内容看,多数考生可能会感到有些抽象,因而具有一定难度。某教科书上提供了这样的译文:

“[1] 每一个社会都发展了一种独特的文化,即大家所熟悉的生活方式,并把它传给后代。[2] 文化是由共同的信仰、价值观、习惯,以及符合分寸的行为准则或规范所组成。[3] 我们怎样待人接物,对我们来说什么是重要的,我们穿的、吃的,以及在其他方面的购买和消费,都受到我们文化的很大影响。

[4] 我们的广泛文化,像我们的社会等级一样,已成为我们整个生活的一个部分,因而我们往往意识不到它的影响。[5] 但是,一旦我们体验到一种外来文化,我们不自觉地接受这种文化就会变成一种自觉的认识。[6] 这样,我们就能够开始理解以上所提到的各种文化的异同。

[7] 忽略那些细微而重要的文化差异可能在国际市场上引起严重的误解。”

乍看起来,这个译文没有太大问题,但深入阅读即可发现,译文在标注下画线的几处理解和表达都存在问题。

第一句中 learned 在本段语境中可解释为 acquired by experience or study,意为“后天获得”,区别于“先天拥有”,现译成“大家所熟悉”显然在理解上有误;此外,generations 用的是复数,仅仅译成“后代”恐怕在意义传递上不够充分。因此本句改译为:

[1] “每个社会都孕育了一种独特的文化,即长期养成的生活方式,并代代相传。”

第二句的翻译应该说理解基本到位,但表达上不够给力,一是“是由……组成”这一主干结构显得别扭,二是原文的 beliefs、values、customs 这 3 个词译成“信仰、价值观、习惯”不够工整。所以整句可改译为:

[2] “文化包含了人们共同的信仰、价值观念、风俗习惯以及关于得体行为的准则或规范。”

第三句类似第二句,理解问题不大,只是表述上不够工整简练,可改译为:

[3] “我们如何待人接物、看重什么,我们穿什么、吃什么,以及其他各种消费,都深受自身所处文化的影响。”

不过需要说明的是,从考试角度看,以上两句的原译不至于扣分。

第四句将 social class 译成“社会等级”,将 broader 译成“广泛”,属于表达不准确,试改译为:

[4] “广义的文化,就像我们所处的社会阶层一样,已融入我们的生活,因而我们往往意识不到它的影响。”

第五句中的 foreign 译为“外来”也不准确。试想一下,对于一个刚到北京的外国人来说,北京的文化就是 foreign,但不能说这是“外来文化”,应该是一种“异域文化”。所以本句改译为:

[5] “但是,一旦我们体验到异域文化,对自身文化不知不觉地接受就会变成一种自觉的认识。”

[6]、[7] 两句的原译也基本可以,只是可以更精炼些。第六句中的 here 实际上指上文的 when we experience a foreign culture,编者以为,译成“这时”更妥当。两句改译如下:

[6] “这时,我们即开始理解上面所说的各种文化异同。”

[7] “无视这些微妙却重要的文化差异可能在国际上引起严重的误会。”

请考生将改译的译文去掉序号和分析,形成连贯语篇,看看效果如何。

四、专项练习及解析

【练习一】阅读下文,并将其中画线部分译成中文。

In this media-focused world, the things we see and hear in the movies, on TV, and on the radio influence us all. Some of these influences are harmless or even beneficial to the forming minds of youth. But many others provide young people with questionable messages, for example, the MTV successes “Jersey Shore” and “My New BFF.” The stars of these shows do not commit technically immoral acts; they simply commit mindless ones. The lack of obviously immoral behavior leads many viewers to conclude that the shows are harmless. [1] We can recognize when behavior lacks common sense, however, the greater danger is that we have been conditioned by the media to view mindlessness as acceptable.

I am disgusted with TV programs and movies that promote mindless behavior. [2] The stars of these shows demonstrate to young people—particularly girls—that it is attractive to be dumb. That idea feeds into other self-image issues that girls already experience, and I believe this is affecting the future of our nation. If we want to have any hope for our society, we must stop this trend of stupidity.

Mixed in with all the blatant messages that young people are gathering from the media is a hint that it is attractive to be dense—especially for young women. [3] Paris Hilton has readily admitted that she is not familiar with common knowledge, including the function of the Walmart stores and the capital city of England. Despite these intellectual failings, Hilton has been linked romantically to the rich and famous—models, musicians, actors, and businessmen—showing young women that desirable men find her dullness attractive. [4] These negative examples lead girls to imitate Hilton in order to gain male attention; this begins young—perhaps as early as grade school—and only grows during the teen years.

Some people may view the “stupid girl” trend as a simple display of childishness. If this were the case, the idea of girls playing dumb would not alarm thinking people as it does. However, the immaturity of youth is not to blame; stupid girls are growing up to be stupid women and having children. What will these mothers teach the future leaders of our nation? Will they teach their daughters to always wear makeup and encourage their sons to pursue silly girls? [5] If this cycle continues, our country will be run into the ground in a matter of a few generations!

【解析及参考译文】

[1] We can recognize when behavior lacks common sense, however, the greater danger is that we have been conditioned by the media to view mindlessness as acceptable.

【解析】本句翻译要注意两点，一是逻辑梳理，分析 however 所表达的逻辑关系；二是两个画线词，即 conditioned 和 mindlessness 的准确措辞。第一，however 虽然位于句中，却是前一句 The lack of obviously immoral behavior leads many viewers to conclude that the shows are harmless 后的一个转折，实际上引出了整段讨论的重点，因而翻译时应从此处下手。第二，两个画线词 conditioned 和 mindlessness 中，condition 作为名词应为考生所熟悉，而作为动词（这里是被动语态）则应该查一下词典，有“使……适应”、“使……习惯于”等意思；mindlessness 是 mindless 的名词，最直接的意思是 lack of mind，根据本段逻辑，这里应该是 lack of intelligence, thought or moral considerations 的意思。据此，译文可以是：

【参考译文】“然而，尽管我们可以看出明星们的表现与常理不符，但更大的危险是，我们已习惯于媒体的引导，认为这种无知并无不妥。”

[2] The stars of these shows demonstrate to young people—particularly girls—that it is attractive to be dumb.

【解析】本句比较简单，只有两点需要注意，一是 these shows 即指前一句的 TV programs and movies；二是末尾的 dumb 大纲中只有“哑的、无声的”一个词义，而实际上该词还有另一个意思，相当于 stupid，查一下词典或者通过上下文即可确定。

【参考译文】“出现在这些节目中的明星们在向年轻人——尤其是女孩子们——表明，纯朴无知多么讨人喜欢。”

[3] Paris Hilton has readily admitted that she is not familiar with common knowledge, including the function of the Walmart stores and the capital city of England.

【解析】本句较长,但句法并不复杂,主要是 that 引导的宾语从句中 common knowledge 后跟有一个 including 状语;单词理解方面,主要是 readily 和 function,分别表示“乐于”和“作用”。

【参考译文】“帕丽斯·希尔顿乐于承认,她不大了解常识,包括沃尔玛是干什么的,英格兰首府在哪里,她都不知道。”

[4] These negative examples lead girls to imitate Hilton in order to gain male attention; this begins young—perhaps as early as grade school—and only grows during the teen years.

【解析】本句包含用分号隔开的两个短句,前一句翻译落笔时要注意 in order to gain male attention 的位置,要先弄清楚它是 imitate Hilton 的目的状语,然后根据汉语“先偏后正”的句法顺序,把它放到“效仿”之前。词汇理解上,negative examples 可译为“负面榜样”,grade school 相当于我们说的“小学”(因为小学的年级叫 grade),teen years 指 13(thirteen)岁到 19(nineteen)岁这一年龄段,中文无对应,只能做虚化处理,译为“十几岁”,牺牲了一些文化信息。此外,这个 grows 最好不要直接说成“发展”,更不能说成“成长”。

【参考译文】“以上负面榜样使女孩子们为了吸引男生注意而纷纷效仿希尔顿;这种效仿从很小的时候就已经开始——也许早至小学阶段——到十几岁时只是更进一步。”

[5] If this cycle continues, our country will be run into the ground in a matter of a few generations!

【解析】本句看似简单,但有两个英语熟语,run sb. into the ground 和 a matter of,前者意为“打败某人”,后者表示“仅仅、仅需”。这两个短语一旦明确,整句翻译即可迎刃而解。

【参考译文】“这样循环往复,不出几代,我们的国家将趋于毁灭。”

如果“文艺”一点,本句还可译为:“长此以往,则不出几代,我们势必国将不国。”

通过以上练习,有两点需要提醒考生。一是,画线句子翻译同段落全文翻译的区别在于,它需要“瞻前顾后”,以求全文前后的意义统一和逻辑连贯,不可以就事论事地只看画线句子而不及其余;二是,看似简单的词和句子尤其要多加小心,避免因不假思索而出现不该出现的错误,本段中以第[4]句的 grows 最为典型。

【练习二】将下面的短文译成中文。

[1] English food has a bad reputation abroad. [2] This is most probably because foreigners in England are often obliged to eat in the more “popular” type of restaurant. [3] Here it is necessary to prepare food rapidly in large quantities, and the taste of the food inevitably suffers, though its quality, from the point of view of nourishment, is quite satisfactory. [4] Still, it is rather dull and not always attractively presented. [5] Moreover, the Englishman eating in a cheap or medium price restaurant is usually in a hurry—at least at lunch—and a meal eaten in a leisurely manner in pleasant surroundings is always far more enjoyable than a meal taken hastily in a business-like atmosphere.

【解析及参考译文】

本段共 114 个英文单词,分成 5 句,平均句长 22.8 个词,摘自吕志鲁《翻译应试指南》中英语专业八级考试的一段翻译练习。结构复杂程度以及词汇难度接近于成人学士学位考试,只是 [3]、[5] 两句较长,分别达 32 和 45 个词。

译文一(http://blog.sina.com.cn/s/blog_6a7f8ee10100tw9g.html)

“在英格兰,外来人们总是不得不到更加大众化的快餐店就餐,这很可能是英国食物在国外声名不佳的原因。在这里,厨师们需在短时间内烹调大量食物,如此一来,食物的味道难免会大打折扣,但从营养的角度来讲,它们的品质还算差强人意。然而,食物的呈献并不总显得多么诱人,反之,它们相当单调,令人厌烦。此外,英国人在中低档餐馆用餐时通常都很匆忙,至少午餐时间是如此,但悠闲自在地在舒适的环境里就餐远比为公事匆忙就餐来得惬意吧?”(202字)

译文二(吕志鲁:《翻译应试指南》,武汉大学出版社2005年版,第116~117页)

“英国食品在海外的名声不好。这很可能是因为去英国的外国人不得不常在更‘大众化’的餐馆里用餐的缘故。在那里,必须大量迅速地备餐,因此饭菜的味道必然逊色,尽管在营养方面,饭菜质量还是令人满意的,可是饭菜仍然显得单调,颜色花样也常常不大讲究。此外,在价钱便宜或者适中的饭店里用餐的英国人,通常是来去匆匆——至少午餐是如此——而在舒适环境中从容就餐要比在生意氛围较浓的环境里匆匆忙忙地吃饭更有乐趣。”(190字)

相比之下,译文二比译文一稍短,有些词句的处理存在明显差异,这也是翻译千人千面的普遍规律,只有更好,没有最好。以下对两个译文中若干词的不同理解和表述以及对句法的不同处理做一简单比较,以帮助考生加强理解和表达的精到性训练。

译文一和二对[1]、[2]两句的顺序处理显然相反,前者采取倒译,后者采用顺译;措辞基本相同,只是 foreigners 一个译为“外来人”,一个译为“外国人”。在编者看来,English food 译为“英国食物(食品)”似有概念扩大之嫌,因为“食物”、“食品”远不止本文所指的餐馆菜肴;are obliged to 译成“不得不”有点翻译腔。所以前两句试改译为:

[1]“英国餐馆的菜肴在海外名声不好,”

[2]“原因很可能是到英国的外国人经常只能在比较‘大众化’的餐馆用餐。”

第[3]句中的 here,译文一译为“这里”,译文二译为“那里”都不明确,应该明确这个 here 指的是前一句的 the more “popular” type of restaurant,且在译文中予以明晰。综合两种译文,该句可改译为:

[3]“在这种餐馆,厨师需在很短时间内做出很多菜品,因此,这些菜品尽管从营养角度看品质差强人意,但味道必然受到影响。”

第[4]句很短,比较容易理解,但本段翻译中最大的问题却出在这一句,即两个译文都将 Still 处理为转折关系,使得整个短文原本非常连贯的逻辑关系大打折扣,这是的一个重大失误。实际上,这个 Still 同上面的主句 the taste of the food inevitably suffers 和下文 Moreover 构成并列递进关系,属于整段解释 English food has a bad reputation abroad 的3个原因中的第二个。此外,这个 not always attractively presented 不好表达,两个译文差异甚大,译文一的译法比较拘谨、译文二的译法则有些放纵,尽管前者靠近直译,后者靠近意译,但表达上都不甚准确。综上所述,本句可改译为:

[4]“更何况菜品的品种相当单调,菜品的外观并不总能招人喜欢。”

第[5]句对 a cheap or medium price restaurant 的翻译,译文一的译法“中低档餐馆”显然较为贴切。综合两个译文,本句可精译如下:

[5]“此外,中低档餐馆用餐的英国人往往都很匆忙——至少午餐如此——而在舒适环境

里从容就餐总要比公务环境下匆忙就餐惬意得多。”

改译后的译文,至少准确性有所增强,同时行文字数进一步得到压缩。本段分析和改译旨在表明,广大考生在网上和教科书中学习他人翻译时,务必本着批判的态度,用心用智力求提高理解和表达的能力,切忌唯书是论、唯人是论。

同时,以上各例的分析也旨在向考生们阐明,翻译之难度,既不在生词,也不在难句,而是我们平时熟悉的平常词、普通句,只要有充分的翻译意识,一般都能使自己的翻译能力和水平上一个新台阶。

第五章 短文写作

一、大纲要求和题型分析

2016 年版新《大纲》对写作的规定与 2013 年版《大纲》相同。具体为:“要求考生写一篇常见的应用文,也可用提纲、情景或图表做提示,要求考生说明或论述一个一般性话题,文章长度不低于 100 个英文词。本部分满分为 15 分,考试时间为 30 分钟。”

这表明,写作测试分为两大题型:一是说明文或论述文,二是应用文。

说明(Exposition)、论述(Argumentation)、记叙(Narration)和描述(Description)是从修辞模式角度分类的 4 大文章类型。历来各种英语考试都把前两类作为写作测试的主要对象,大纲修订前的学士学位考试,同样要求写说明文和论述文。新增的应用文按理可归入上述说明文,但在写作测试中习惯上把它另作一类。

写作测试如采用应用文题型,给考生的答题指示(Directions)就不仅需要说明是哪类应用文(书信、通知、启事、邀请函等),还要交代具体的内容,如是通知或启事(Notice),就要交代人、事、时间和地点等元素,否则考生就无从下手。有了这些具体内容,考生就有了落笔的依据,大大减少了酝酿写什么、怎样写的时间。应用文的内容一般用中文给出,使这一题型与汉译英有一定的相似度。

应用文涉及的范围其实很广,比如法律文书也可以算作应用文。但可以断定的是,考虑到考生的不同背景,这一题型不大可能测试大部分考生不熟悉、专业性很强的应用文。

要注意的是,说明文和论述文仍是写作部分所要求的题型之一。这里所说的论述文,包括论辩性的文章,这类文章需要就两个相对的立场执其一端进行辩论,难度大于一般的论述文。此外,说明文和论述文还可要求根据给定的图表进行解读和论述,这一写法对考生来说并不容易。

二、命题思路分析和备考须知

短文写作是学士学位考试主观题中很重要的一部分。它能反映考生的英语综合能力。写作不同于客观题,甚至不同于同属主观题的翻译。客观题和翻译都提供了可读的材料,思考基于这些材料,由这些材料引发,因此可以说是被动的。而写作,特别是说明文和论述文的写作,基本上没有材料可以参考,思考只能基于给定的简单的作文题目,因此写作是作者主动思考后的产出。除了英语能力之外,写作还要求考生有较广的知识面,对社会和生活的诸多方面有一定的阅历和见解,并有较强的逻辑推理和思辨能力。

鉴于考生复杂多样的学科背景、工作和生活经历,写作命题所涉及的论题相对要宽泛一些,换句话说,写作题目会比较贴近学习和生活,并围绕绝大部分考生都能有感而发、有话可说的话题。写作命题正是遵循了这样的思路。

10 次写作题目中,有 4 次涉及学习或教育,3 次涉及工作(包括和学习一起出现的 1 次),1 次涉及人生目标,1 次涉及节能,1 次涉及怎样做个好领导,1 次涉及当年的热点奥运会。这些题目从论题上说都很大众化,考生一般来说都有话可说,可发挥的空间较大。为避免出现偏冷致使考生无法答题,有些考题还提供了不止一种选择。例如,2010 年 11 月的考题 *The problem(s) I*

face(d) on my job 可让考生就现在或过去工作中的一个或多个问题进行阐述;再如 2011 年 6 月的考题可让考生选择工作或者学习中引以为豪的事情进行描述。

2009 年 6 月的题目要求写一封信,这相当于一篇应用文。今后的考试应用文将占一定的比例。

考试时间	短文写作题目
2008 年 6 月	Olympic torch bearer
2008 年 11 月	Let's do more to save energy
2009 年 6 月	A letter to your teacher about a course you cannot continue
2009 年 11 月	Working alone or in a team
2010 年 6 月	The one thing a college student could do that would benefit him most
2010 年 11 月	The problem(s) I face(d) on my job
2011 年 6 月	What I am proud of doing in my work OR my study
2011 年 11 月	A good leader
2012 年 6 月	The importance of university education
2012 年 11 月	A goal I have set and my progress in reaching that goal

一般来说,写作按内容、结构和语言 3 个方面评分。一看内容是否切题和丰富,二看篇章结构是否合理和连贯,三看语言表达是否清楚和正确。备考自然也应从这 3 个方面入手。

首先是内容方面的备考。考生应试写作,内容方面应无太大的问题,换成用汉语写作,阐述上述题目都比较容易。但现在是用英语写作,虽然写作的题材和体裁都比较简单,考生却需要在这方面也下些工夫。平时应针对有可能是写作话题的事物进行一些思考,整理一下思路,发表一些意见或看法。最好与同锤炼自己的英语能力相配合,用英语写下自己的思考和见解。

其次是篇章结构知识的备考。考生应该关注一下有关文章结构的知识,知晓一般应用文、说明文和论述文的常规格式和常规写法,如开篇、发展、结尾、起承转合等。

顺便说一下,前面这两个方面,可参考的资源很多,尤其是网络资源,十分丰富,比如互联网上有许多作文题目、各种范文,甚至提供了带空格的各类作文模板。但考生要小心了,这些材料很多是粗制滥造的,知识介绍错误频出,英语不堪卒读,切不可当做应试宝典顶礼膜拜。

最后,也是最重要的是,备考写作,考生务必首先提高自己的英语运用能力。写作不同于阅读及其他被动的能力,它对使用语言的主动能力有特殊的要求,因为这个能力远不是能讲几句英语那么简单。假如考生只会看浅显的英语文章,只能解答英语词汇和语法题,而不会使用英语,特别是用英语说明或论述一般性的话题,写作就不可能取得好的成绩。因此,写好作文的首要前提是提高英语运用能力。

三、文章类型分析和写作要领

对写作的一般要求,可归纳为:内容充实,结构合理,语言通顺,用词恰当,表达得体。对学士学位考试写作的要求,实际上没那么全面,标准也要低一些。比如,应用文的内容是固定的,只要不遗留重要元素就可以,谈不上内容充实。“结构合理”和“表达得体”是必要的,因为必须符合

一般应用文的格式和语体。至于说明文和论述文,因长度要求是不少于 100 词,考生不可能在 100 词左右的范围内对某个论题展开长篇大论,因此也谈不上内容充实。

无论是写应用文还是说明文或论述文,考生在看到题目以后,首先应理解考题要求,明确写作的目的。这就是说,在动笔之前,必须审清题意,确定写作的思路和框架。由于应用文的内容和结构都是固定的,也就是写作的目的和写作的框架都已经定好,这一步就比较简单。当答题指示中的汉语说明较为详细时,考生实际上是在把其中的有些内容译成英语。然而审题对写说明文和论述文来说至关重要。作者对需要说明的观点,包括自己的观点或有可能需要驳斥的观点,必须先进行一番梳理,如需做一定的辩论,则应清楚辩护和辩驳的思路,做到心中有数。

关于文章的结构,参考的资源很多,考生一般都比较熟悉。文章应在引言段点题,在正文部分就相关细节进行论述,在结尾做自然概括。好的作品,其结构应非常清晰。浏览全文,可见观点陈述清楚,起承转合流畅自然,衔接手段运用自如。

下面我们就两个大类(应用文和说明文或论述文)的两种题型:通知和图表解读,分别说一说。先看应用文。

(一) 应用文——以通知为例

应用文有很多种类,但学士学位考试不可能考到专业性很强的应用文。这些就连一般的外语教师或外语工作者都不会写,因为它们需要专门的知识、专用的术语以及专用的格式。本考试考到的应用文,其范围不会很宽,无非是各类普通信件、各种通知、启事、邀请函等。

写通知、启事或邀请函等,由于有规定的内容和格式,作者自己发挥的余地不大,但写信就可能要求考生做较自由的发挥,这时的难度就会大一些。下面主要谈谈通知或启事的写法。

通知或启事英语都叫做 Notice 或 Notification,有很多种,可以是官方的或非官方的(Official/Non-official)。例如:

Meeting notice(会议通知)

Event notice(事件通知或启事)

Lost or found notice(遗失启事或失物招领启事)

Change of name notice(更名启事)

等等。

通知或启事都含有必不可少的元素。但这些要素中外相通,都在考生的常识范围之内。比如事件启事中的展会启事,所涉及的元素就包括:名称和性质(Name and Nature)、主办方(Sponsor)、地点(Venue)、目的(Objective)、日期和时间(Date and Time/Timing)、入场费(Entry fee)、会期(Duration)、注意事项(Specific instructions: Do's and Don'ts)、联系方式(Contact: address and phone),等等。

撰写通知或启事时,要素不可遗漏。这些要素有的可能在答题指示中已经给出,有的没有给出,考生必须自己添加。

格式是另一件需要注意的事。传统的通知或启事,正文的段落要缩进,落款是在右下方,如下面的格式二。现在的格式,正文可以不缩进,但段落之间要空一行,而且落款也可以紧靠左边顶格书写,如下面的格式一。

非官方的通知或启事,格式可以简单一些。而官方的通知或启事,格式要正规得多,比如标题应给出具体的名称,不能是简单的 Notice。下面格式一和格式二中的例子可以说都是官方的

通知或启事,然而格式二因是政府机关发出,形式上更为正规。

格式一

KUNDAN INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL

NOTICE

Mar. 10th, 2013

TREE PLANTATION DRIVE

The Environment Club of our School is organizing a Tree Plantation Drive on the Tree Plantation Day. Under this drive 1,000 new trees will be planted in the campus. Free saplings will be available and distributed. All the students are invited to take part in the drive which will inaugurated by School Principal on Mar. 12th, 2010 at 8:30 in the School green belt.

...

Secretary

格式二

NOTIFICATION

Lake Castle Administration
State of Georgia

Smoking Ban in Public Places

Public Notice Number – 328R0D47

Date – July 15th, 2012

All individuals are hereby informed that a legislation regarding “Ban of Smoking in Public Places” has been approved. Starting from 20th July the law will come into effect. Any person found indulging in smoking at any point of time, with any substance will be fined a sum of 1,000 dollars.

No “First Warning” will be issued. This notice itself serves that purpose. Notice regarding this ban is being displayed in various TV Channels, Newspapers and Radio Stations.

Details of the Ban:

- First Offence – 1,000 \$Fine
- Second Offence – 2,000 \$Fine
- Third Offence – 3,000 \$Fine

Fine is payable at Municipality Collection Centre of the State of Georgia.

H. M. Swinson
Medical Health Officer
Georgia

第四节将举一个通知的例子并加以解析。

(二) 说明文和论述文——以图表解读为例

说明文和论述文在今后学士学位考试的写作测试中仍将占很大的比重。

2016 年新《大纲》规定,考生应能够“按照所给提纲、情景或图表,说明或论述一般性的话题”。对图表进行解读并进行论述的写作,对考生来说难度较大。图表大多是研究论文或统计报告中的一部分,对它们的描述都有固定的、程式化的句型和结构,考生往往不熟悉相关的句型和结构,在应试时捉襟见肘。例如有下面这样一个图表解读写作题。

Directions: You are to write a report based on an analysis of the following chart in no less than 100 words. Some clues are given below by way of questions. Write your report on the ANSWER SHEET.

Comparing printed books and e-books, which type is better for the purpose of reading with a child, of sharing books with other people, reading books in bed, ... ?

For which purpose, the choices of the two types show the greatest difference?

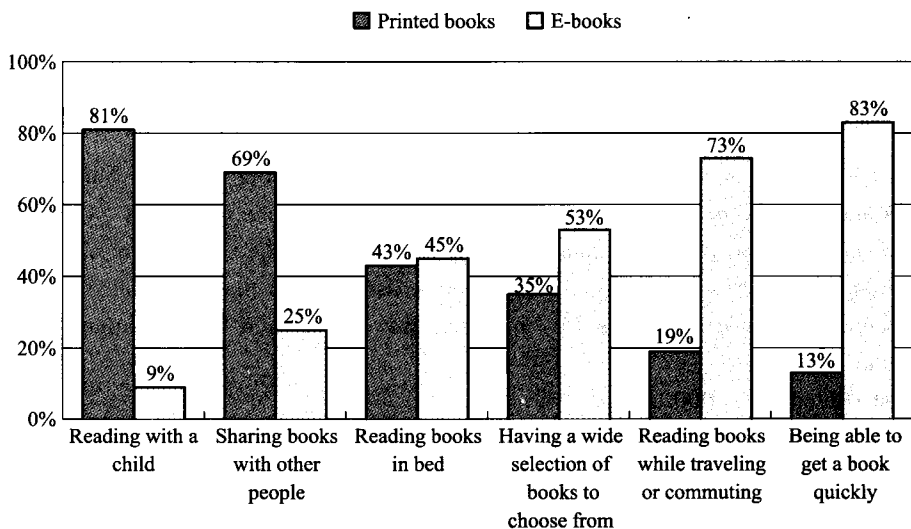
For which purpose, there is hardly any difference in respondents' preference?

In what ways is the printed book preferred to the e-book and vice versa?

What implications do these findings probably have?

Which is better for these purposes, a printed book or an e-book?

% of these who have read both e-books and printed books in the last 12 months who say that this format is better for these purposes



假设考生被要求对这张图(chart)进行解读并写出短文。第一步考生应浏览并分析整张图,首先是看标题,其次是看其余部分,尽可能搞清楚它的主题、目的、对象、类别、数据类型等。第二步挖掘这张图所能反映的信息,揣测此图所能解答的问题以及它的实用价值。这些内容实际上是考生需要思考并整理后写出来的东西。一般来说,试卷的答题指示会给出一些提示,以便考生写作时有所依据。假如没有提示,写作的难度就会大大增加。

浏览此图,发现是一张条形图。图的标题说:“按下列用途,印刷书和电子书——哪一种更好?”标题的小字说明:“在过去的12个月中电子书和印刷书都读的读者,回答按下列用途哪种书更合适的百分比。”再从图的横轴看,共有“与孩子一起看书”、“与其他人共享图书”、“床上看书”、“有很多种类的书可选”、“旅途中看书”、“能很快得到图书”7种有关图书的用途或需要。每种用途上都有两个直条表示选择电子书或印刷书读者的百分比。可以看出,这是一张有关阅读习惯的数据分析图,应该是某项调查的结果的一部分。这个调查的目的可能是考察在电子书大行其道的环境下,读者的阅读习惯有哪些改变。印刷书现在是否已经不再受到重视,等等。图中按各种用途列出了读者偏好哪种图书的百分比。

本题的答题指示用英文列出了下面的问题。这些问题是给考生的提示。

Comparing printed books or e-books, which as a type is better for the purpose of reading with a child, of sharing books with other people, reading books in bed, ...? (按“与孩子一起看书”、“与其他人共享图书”、“床上看书”……各种用途或需要,比较印刷书和电子书哪种更合适?)

For which purpose, the choices of the two types show the greatest difference? (在哪种用途或需要上,对两种书的选择呈现最大的差异?)

For which purpose, there is hardly any difference in respondents' preference? (在哪种用途或需要上,对两种书的选择几乎没有不同?)

In what ways is the printed book preferred to the e-book and vice versa? (读者在哪些情况下偏好印刷书或电子书?)

What implications do these findings probably have? (这些发现给我们什么启示?)

有了这些提示,考生实际上可按问题逐个回答,再加上一些句间连接词就可以写成一篇短文了。

当弄清了图中的要素并通过浏览提示明白了要写的内容以后,考生就可以着手写作了。可用一两句话作为文章的开头,类似:“最近的一项调查研究发现,读者根据不同的用途选择印刷书或电子书。”

然后就可进入正文,直奔主题。为揭示图中的信息,考生要做的不仅仅是简单的描述,而是要进行比较。比较是图表解读中最常见、最关键的做法。就这张图而言,考生要比较电子书和印刷书在各种用途上读者偏好的异同。

怎样比较呢?我们发现,应从差异最大的用途入手,因为差异最大的类别是最抢眼、或许也是最有价值的信息,然后我们可按差异从大到小的步骤,逐项比较,直到在某一用途上,两种书的选择不分伯仲。这样做的另一个好处是条理。

如果篇幅容许,考生还可进一步尝试分析:为什么在不同的用途上,读者对两种书有不同的偏好,背后的原因是什么。

下面就是编者试写的文章。在比较完了以后,编者用一句话总结了这张图给我们的启示:“尽管目前电子书来势汹汹,但印刷书还会继续存在,至少在可预见的将来。”

Which Is Better: A Printed Book or an E-book?

A survey conducted recently shows that, people's choice between a printed book and an e-book varies according to different purposes or needs, as the chart above tells us.

For example, when it comes to reading with a child, the majority, *i. e.*, 81% of the respondents,

as opposed to 9%, choose a printed book rather than an e-book. On the other hand, when there is the need to get a book quickly, about 83% of the respondents surveyed opt to order an e-book rather than a printed book. Also, we find that more people would like printed books when they want to share books with other people, while more people favor e-books for reading on a trip or journey. In addition, more respondents agree that e-books offer a greater variety to choose from, but their lead over printed books is moderate in this case.

In spite of the differences, there is a situation when both types of books have nearly equal chances of being chosen. The chart shows that the ratio of choosing a printed book and an e-book is almost half to half when the purpose is reading in bed.

These findings suggest that e-books are coming on strong, but printed books will be with us, at least for the foreseeable future.

上面范文的长度已远远超过了 100 个单词。考生应注意,100 词是写作长度的最低要求,即词数不能少于 100,但不是最高要求。考生有能力的话,文章写得长一些无妨。

本书附录二列举了一些分析图表时常用的英文句型和结构,供考生备考复习使用。

四、专项练习及解析

【练习一】通知

Directions: You are to write in no less than 100 words **a notice about an upcoming campus cultural festival**. You may base your composition on the Chinese outline given below. Write your notice on the ANSWER SHEET.

通知发出者:校学生会

发出日期:2016 年 5 月 10 日

通知内容:

学校将于今年 10 月 20 日至 30 日举办新一届校园文化节。

届时将举行文艺演出、讲座、影展、画展、时装秀、才艺表演、音乐比赛、名人演讲等各类活动(考生须列举至少 5 项)。

向各系学生会征集系一级的活动计划。计划内容应包括活动名称、类型、方式、地点和设施要求等。

计划须在 6 月 10 前报学校校园文化节组委会。

【解析】

这个作文题要求以校学生会的名义拟一个通知(启事),公告即将举办新一届校园文化节,布置各系学生会上交活动计划。由于各个要素,包括主题、时间、事项等都已经都在答题指示中用汉语说明,因此撰写此通知(启事)并不困难。难点可能是用英文表达其中各项活动的内容(注意题目要求至少列举 5 项),考生可能对这些活动的说法不甚清楚。规避的做法是:并不一定全部按答题指示所列举的项目来翻译,可选择自己知道的来写,即可添加别的项目。

撰写本通知的另一个注意事项是格式和语言。格式应力求规范,语言应力求地道。

下面的范文供参考。

【参考作文】

NOTICE

May 10, 2016

Dear schoolmates, this is to notify that the Annual Campus Cultural Festival is to take place from October 20 to October 30 this year. At the Festival, activities like concert, drama performance, movie show, drawing exhibition, dress show and singing contest will be held. Also, some celebrities will be invited to give talks.

Now we request that the Student Union of each department submit their Festival Plan to the Institute Organizing Committee, no later than June 10. The plan should cover details about the arrangement of your department's activities, including name and type of the activity, the way in which it is to be performed, venue and equipment needed, person in charge, etc.

The Students Union of the Institute

Contact

Office:

Mobile:

【练习二】论说文

Directions: You are to write in no less than 100 words a composition entitled "*The Importance of Communication*." You may base your composition on the Chinese outline given below. Write your composition on the ANSWER SHEET.

在当今社会,人与人之间的沟通和交流非常重要。

为什么沟通和交流是重要的,可举正反两方面的例子。

【解析】

本题是 2013 年 6 月学士学位考试用过的考题,属于说明文或论说文范畴。论题 Communication(“交流”)是一个普通、宽泛的话题,同时,“交流”的“重要性”(importance)不言而喻。而且答题指示暗示了我们要写“人与人”之间的“沟通和交流”,而不是其他形式的 communication,例如电子信息交流、卫星之间的通信等,因此从内容(即是否有话可说)方面来看,这应是一个很好写的题目。

以下是从参加 6 月份考试考生答卷中选出一篇得分 12 分的文章(按照原来手写的试卷转录):

The Importance of Communication

In our modern society, communication between people is often attached of great importance. Interaction or communication is of vital position in our routine life.

Through communicating with others, we can better understand what he or she thinks, which will better further contact between each other. Mutual trust can be formed on the basis of mutual

interaction. For example, someone cannot build a good friendship with people around who he or she may not understand well at first. However, through communication, the real thought between each other may be found and the common interest could be found, which will be beneficial for developing the relationship.

In addition, some disputes and misunderstanding could be settled through communication. We could have a good judgment about the issue or matter after knowing what is the reason by communicating with others. Without communication, the society will be in a mess and there is no mutual trust between people. The harmonious society our Chinese government advocates is built up on the very basis of communication among our citizens.

Therefore, everyone should devote himself to communicating with other sincerely as the communication is so important in our society. (191 words)

短文写作总分 15 分,此文得分 12 分,评分较为准确。此文总的来说写得还算不错。首先,结构合理,有头有尾,中间两段是正文。其次,内容较充实,正文一段重点讲交流有助于建立良好的人际关系乃至友谊,增强互信,便于交流真实的思想,找到共同的兴趣;另一段讲交流有利于解决争议和误解,可对事由做出好的判断,如果没有交流,社会将陷入混乱,人与人之间将没有信任,并认为公民间的交流是政府主张建立和谐社会的基础。再者,语言表达较好,体现了作者较强的英语能力。通篇语法和拼写错误不多,作者能够准确使用基本的句型、关系代词和连接词。文章词汇较丰富,作者能够基本正确地使用 routine life、mutual trust、mutual interaction、build a good friendship、may/could be found、devote himself to、on the basis of、“of+名词”、what he or she thinks 等短语或结构,而且文章长度已远远超出了 120 词(按原大纲的要求)。

当然,本篇短文也有一些缺陷,主要表现在表达的准确性方面。如第一句 is often attached of 是错误的表达,英语中没有这样的结构。作者隐约知道 attach 可用于表达“重要性”,但不知道应该说 people often attach great importance to communication,或者如果想把 communication 放在前面作主语,可以说 communication between people is considered very important 或 considered of great importance。第二句话 is of vital position 可换成 play a vital role。第二段第一句话 better further contact between each other 中,further 是动词,better 是副词,意思是想说“更好地进一步互相保持关系”,但英语没有 further contact 的说法,better further 也很拗口。整个句子可改成 Through communicating with others, we can better understand what they think so as to establish or maintain good contacts between us。其他错误不一而足,尤其是下画线部分可以推敲和修改,这里不再细说。

编者在上面短文的基础上做了大幅修改,作为范文供考生参考。词数从 191 降至 140。

【参考作文】

The Importance of Communication

In today's society, communication between people is often considered of great importance. Social interaction plays a vital role in our every day life.

Through communication, we get to know those we meet as strangers at first. Communication enables us to exchange what we think and establish or maintain good contacts with one another. Based

on interaction, mutual trust can be built and common interests may be found. And we can even hope to develop a long-lasting friendship.

In addition, through communication, disputes may be solved and misunderstanding removed. When we know the opposing points of view, we could have a better judgment about the issue at hand. Without communication, there will be no mutual trust, and relations among people will be tense.

Our government is aiming to establish a harmonious society, which no doubt hinges on good communication among our citizens. (140 words)

第三部分 练习试题及解析

试 题 一

试 卷 一
(65 minutes)

Part I Dialogue Completion (10 minutes, 10 points)

Directions: In this part, there are 3 dialogues with 3 or 4 blanks, each followed by 4 choices marked A, B, C, and D. Fill in each blank with the choice that best suits the situation until the dialogue is complete. With Dialogue One, all the choices will have to be used. With Dialogue Two and Dialogue Three, one choice will be left unused. Mark your answer on the **ANSWER SHEET** with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.

Dialogue One

Woman: Hey, how are you doing?

Man: A lot better. Thanks for coming to visit me.

Woman: No problem. 1

Man: Wow, thanks. How is everyone else?

Woman: 2 You're the only one left in the hospital.

Man: Oh okay. I should be getting out soon.

Woman: 3

Man: It's not too bad. They have a library.

Woman: That's cool, do you go there a lot?

Man: Not really. 4

Woman: Oh, okay. Well, I have to go, but I'll come back tomorrow. See you then!

Man: Bye!

- A. They're doing fine.
- B. So, what's it like staying in a hospital?
- C. It's on the other side of the hospital.
- D. I brought you some flowers, and a get-well card.

Dialogue Two

Mr. Johnson: Mr. Smith, I was wondering what my schedule would be if I got the job?

Mr. Smith: That's a good question. You would work from Nine until Five, Monday through Friday. 5

Mr. Johnson: Yes. That works very well for me.

Mr. Smith: Do you have any other questions?

Mr. Johnson: 6

Mr. Smith: OK Mr. Johnson. It was a pleasure to meet you and we will let you know if you got the job by Thursday.

Mr. Johnson: 7

Mr. Smith: You're welcome. Have a good day.

- A. No, I believe that is all.
- B. Don't you think it's right?
- C. Thank you for your time.
- D. Does that work for you?

Dialogue Three

David: Hey. What are you doing this weekend?

Frank: I don't have any plans. 8

David: I am going to my uncle's cottage in the countryside.

Frank: That sounds like fun. Who else is going?

David: 9 Many other people are invited, too.

Frank: What will we do?

David: We will cook dinner on the grill, play games, and enjoy the scenery. It is very beautiful. The air is very fresh and at night you can see the stars very well. And we will roast marshmallows.

Frank: 10

David: So you will come then?

Frank: Yes. I will come.

David: Great!

Frank: Thank you for inviting me.

David: You are welcome.

- A. My brother and his girlfriend are coming.

- B. I love marshmallows!
- C. Can I go with you?
- D. Why?

Part II Reading Comprehension (35 minutes, 40 points)

Directions: There are 4 passages in this part. Each passage is followed by 5 questions or unfinished statements. For each of them there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the best one and mark your answer on the **ANSWER SHEET** with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.

Passage One

In the old days it was not unusual to find several generations living together in one home. Usually, everyone lived in peace and harmony, but this situation caused problems for one man whose household included, besides his wife and small son, his elderly father.

It so happened that the daughter-in-law took a dislike to the old man. He was always in the way, she said, and she insisted he be removed to a small room apart from the house.

Because the old man was out of sight, he was often neglected. Sometimes he even went hungry. They took poor care of him, and in winter the old man often suffered from the cold. One day the little grandson visited his grandfather.

"My little one," the grandfather said, "go and find a blanket and cover me. It is cold and I am freezing."

The small boy ran to the barn to look for a blanket, and there he found a rug.

"Father, please cut this rug in half," he asked his father.

"Why? What are you going to do with it?"

"I'm going to take it to my grandfather because he is cold."

"Well, take the entire rug," replied his father.

"No," his son answered, "I cannot take it all. I want you to cut it in half so I can save the other half for you when you are as old as my grandfather. Then I will have it for you so you will not be cold."

His son's response was enough to make the man realize how poorly he had treated his own father. The man then brought his father back into his house and ordered that a warm room be prepared. From that time on he took care of his father's needs and visited him frequently every day.

11. By "several generations" (Para. 1) the author refers to _____.

- A. many years in between
- B. children, parents, and grandparents
- C. gaps between generations
- D. different age groups

12. What happened when the grandfather lived together with his son's family?
- A. The old man made a nuisance of himself.
 - B. His grandson wanted him to move out.
 - C. His daughter-in-law didn't like him.
 - D. The house became too crowded.
13. The boy wanted to have the rug cut in half so as _____.
- A. to keep the other half for his father
 - B. to keep the other half for himself
 - C. not to annoy his mother
 - D. not to anger his father
14. From the rug incident, the man learns that _____.
- A. his child is cleverer than him
 - B. respecting one's elders can be rewarding
 - C. ignoring his father is not a crime
 - D. listening to his wife is beneficial
15. What probably happened to the rug?
- A. It was cut in half.
 - B. It was given to the grandpa.
 - C. It was thrown away.
 - D. It remained as a whole.

Passage Two

Just as Mrs. Waldman hands out the spelling test, you see Jeff pull out a small piece of paper with a lot of words on it. Jeff hides the note into his closed fist but soon takes it out again. While he's taking the test, you see him looking back and forth between the teacher and his paper. There's no mistaking it—he's cheating.

Cheating is when a person misleads, deceives, or acts dishonestly on purpose. For kids, cheating may happen at school, at home, or while playing a sport. If a baseball team is for kids who are 8 or younger, it's cheating for a 9-year-old to play on the team.

At school, in addition to cheating on a test, a kid might cheat by stealing someone else's idea for a science project or by copying a book report off the Internet and turning it in as if it's his or her original work.

One is inclined to cheat because it makes difficult things seem easy, like getting all the right answers on the test. But it doesn't solve the problem of not knowing the material and it won't help on the next test—unless the person cheats again.

Sometimes it may seem like cheaters have it all figured out. They can watch TV instead of studying for the spelling test. But other people lose respect for cheaters and think less of them. The cheaters themselves may feel bad because they know they are not really earning that good grade. And, if they

get caught cheating, they will be in trouble at school, and maybe at home, too.

Some kids cheat because they're busy or lazy and they want to get good grades without spending the time studying. Other kids might feel like they can't pass the test without cheating. Even when there seems to be a "good reason" for cheating, cheating isn't a good idea.

16. Why did Jeff look at the teacher from time to time while taking the test?
 - A. He was afraid that the teacher might find out what he was doing.
 - B. He had a question for the teacher but was afraid to ask.
 - C. He wanted to get the teacher's attention.
 - D. He wanted to hand in his paper as he was done with it.
17. According to the author, cheating _____.
 - A. occurs mainly in test-related settings
 - B. can take on various forms and happen anywhere
 - C. usually happens when one is doing a science project
 - D. happens when we don't know the answer to a question
18. What can't cheating help to do?
 - A. To pass examinations.
 - B. To get a satisfactory score.
 - C. To make difficult things easy.
 - D. To really get the knowledge.
19. Which of the following statements is closest in meaning to "cheaters have it all figured out" (Para. 5)?
 - A. Cheaters know they won't be caught.
 - B. Cheaters make a plan in advance.
 - C. Cheaters can reach a balance between work and play.
 - D. Cheaters clearly know the consequences of cheating.
20. The main purpose of the passage is to _____.
 - A. inform readers why people cheat
 - B. predict possible consequences of cheating
 - C. persuade students to quit cheating
 - D. discuss different occasions when people cheat

Passage Three

One of my favorite posters says, "Life is a test. It is only a test. Had this been a real life you would have been instructed where to go and what to do." Whenever I think of this humorous bit of wisdom, it reminds me not to take my life so seriously.

When you look at life and its many challenges as a test, or series of tests, you begin to see each issue you face as an opportunity to grow, a chance to discover more about life. Whether you are

confronted with problems, responsibilities or hardships, when looking at them as a test, you always have a chance to succeed. If, on the other hand, you see each new issue you face as a serious battle that must be won in order to survive, you are probably in for a very rocky journey.

As an experiment, see if you can apply this idea to something you are forced to deal with. Perhaps you have much pressure from your parents or a demanding boss. See if you can redefine the issue from being a “problem” to being a test. Rather than struggle with your issue, see if there is something you can learn from it. Ask yourself: “Can I see it as a test of something kind?”

If you try this strategy you may be surprised at your changed responses. For example, I used to struggle a great deal over the issue of my perception of not having enough time. I would rush around trying to get everything done. I blamed my schedule, my family, my circumstances, and anything else I could think of for my bad situation. Then it dawned on me that my real challenge was to see my struggle as a test. Seeing this issue as a test finally helped me to cope with one of my biggest personal frustrations. It has become far more acceptable to me to take things as they are.

21. The author suggests that people _____.
 - A. take life seriously
 - B. take life humorously
 - C. see life as a test
 - D. see life as a battle
22. If you see the many challenges in your life as a battle you must win, you will probably _____.
 - A. feel greater pressure
 - B. feel much happier
 - C. have a stronger sense of achievement
 - D. increase your chance of success
23. Paragraph 3 in the passage _____.
 - A. gives a warning against struggles in life
 - B. offers a suggestion for handling problems in life
 - C. describes the author's personal experience
 - D. shows the advantage of seeing life as a test
24. As is mentioned in Paragraph 4, “your changed responses” may probably result in _____.
 - A. a wealthier life
 - B. reduction of your workload
 - C. more achievements
 - D. a new outlook on your problems
25. The author has realized that his problem was _____.
 - A. lack of time
 - B. too many responsibilities
 - C. struggling with his issues too much
 - D. having too busy a schedule

Passage Four

Psychologists tell us that there are four basic stages that human beings pass through when they enter and live in a new culture. This process, which helps us to deal with culture shock, is the way our brain and our personality reacts to the strange new things we encounter when we move from one culture to another. If the language we use when talking to someone in our own culture is influenced by levels of formality based on the other person's age and status, it may be difficult for us to feel comfortable communicating with people in the new culture.

Culture begins with the "honeymoon stage". This is the period of time when we first arrive in which everything about the new culture is strange and exciting. This honeymoon stage can last for quite a long time because we feel we are involved in some kind of great adventure.

Unfortunately, the second stage of culture shock can be more difficult. After we have settled down into our new life, working or studying, buying groceries, doing laundry, or living with a home-stay family, we can become very tired and begin to miss our homeland and our family, girlfriend/boyfriend, pets. This stage is considered a crisis in the process of cultural adjustment and many people choose to go back to their homeland or spend all their time with people from their own culture speaking their native language.

The third stage of culture shock is called the "adjustment stage". This is when you begin to realize that things are not so bad in the host culture. Your sense of humor usually becomes stronger and you realize that you are becoming stronger by learning to take care of yourself in the new place. Things are still difficult, but you are now a survivor!

The fourth stage can be called "at ease at last". Now you feel quite comfortable in your new surroundings. You can cope with most problems that occur. You may still have problems with the language, but you know you are strong enough to deal with them.

There is a fifth stage of culture shock which many people don't know about. This is called "reverse culture shock". Surprisingly, this occurs when you go back to your native culture and find that you have changed and that things there have changed while you have been away. Now you feel a little uncomfortable back home.

26. When does culture shock happen?
 - A. When you go back to your own culture after quite a while.
 - B. When you read a culture very different from your own.
 - C. When you have grown tired of your own culture.
 - D. When you first come into contact with a new culture.
27. How do you feel during the first stage of culture shock?
 - A. Lonely and depressed.
 - B. Bored and indifferent.
 - C. Happy and excited.
 - D. Angry and frustrated.
28. People in the second stage of culture shock may probably _____.
 - A. choose to spend all their time with people from their homeland

- B. try to mix with the people they are now living with
 C. may develop unhealthy habits like smoking and drinking
 D. use the new language to cope with daily things
29. How do you feel during the fourth stage of culture shock?
 A. More tense. B. Relaxed.
 C. Negative and stressed. D. Confused and bored.
30. Why might reverse culture shock be a problem?
 A. It is extremely intense. B. It is extremely stressful.
 C. Most people do not expect it. D. It happens only to young people.

Part III Vocabulary and Structure (20 minutes, 20 points)

Directions: There are 20 incomplete sentences in this section. For each sentence there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the one that best completes the sentence. Mark your answer on the **ANSWER SHEET** with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.

31. The size of the castle and its commanding position still _____ the visitors today.
 A. impress B. stress C. affect D. emphasize
32. Lee is coming on very well now, and it's a _____ of deciding how to fit him into the team.
 A. problem B. matter C. thing D. concern
33. Feed plants and they grow; _____ them and they suffer.
 A. disgust B. dismiss C. omit D. neglect
34. There are many theories that _____ to be able to predict whether you will give birth to a girl or a boy.
 A. declare B. claim C. announce D. state
35. The authorities wouldn't _____ us permission to fly all the way down to San Francisco.
 A. grant B. allow C. provide D. admit
36. It was only by a great effort of will and courage that he was able to _____ himself together.
 A. pull B. put C. drag D. push
37. Even though I'm quite a _____ person, I like meeting people.
 A. preserved B. conserved C. deserved D. reserved
38. Few people nowadays are able to _____ friendship into their senior years.
 A. postpone B. maintain C. withdraw D. insist
39. The necklace has 96 pieces and they are worth, individually and _____, a lot of money.
 A. wholly B. jointly C. collectively D. completely
40. If you don't agree with me, _____.

There are many theories about the beginning of drama in ancient Greece. [1] The one most widely accepted today is based on the assumption that drama evolved from ritual. The argument for this view goes as follows. In the beginning, human beings viewed the natural forces of the world—even the seasonal changes—as unpredictable, and they sought through various means to control these unknown and feared powers. [2] Those measures which appeared to bring the desired results were then retained and repeated until they hardened into fixed rituals. Eventually stories arose which explained or veiled the mysteries of the rituals. As time passed some rituals were abandoned, but the stories, later called myths, persisted and provided material for art and drama.

[3] Those who believe that drama evolved out of ritual also argue that those rites contained the seed of theater because music, dance, masks, and costumes were almost always used. Furthermore, a suitable site had to be provided for performances and when the entire community did not participate, a clear division was usually made between the “acting area” and the “auditorium”. In addition, there were performers, and, since considerable importance was attached to avoiding mistakes in the enactment of rites, religious leaders usually assumed that task. [4] Wearing masks and costumes, they often acted other people, animals, or supernatural beings, and imitated the desired effect—success in hunt or battle, the coming rain, the revival of the Sun—as an actor might. Eventually such dramatic representations were separated from religious activities.

[5] Another theory traces the theater's origin from the human interest in storytelling. According to this view, tales (about the hunt, war, or other feats) are gradually elaborated, at first through the use of impersonation, action, and dialogue by a narrator and then through the assumption of each of the roles by a different person. A closely related theory traces theater to those dances that are primarily rhythmical and gymnastic or that are imitations of animal movements and sounds.

Part V Writing (30 minutes, 15 points)

Directions: You are to write in no less than 100 words *a letter to your teacher about a course you cannot continue.* You may base your letter on the English clues given below. Write your letter on the ANSWER SHEET.

You have enrolled in an evening course but you have found that you are too busy to continue and would like to take the course next term instead. Write a letter to your teacher. In your letter:

Explain the situation and why you cannot continue the course.

Say what you would like to do about the course.

试题一答案

Part I Dialogue Completion (10 minutes, 10 points)

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. B

Part II Reading Comprehension (35 minutes, 40 points)

11. B 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. C
21. C 22. A 23. B 24. D 25. C 26. D 27. C 28. A 29. B 30. C

Part III Vocabulary and Structure (20 minutes, 20 points)

31. A 32. B 33. D 34. B 35. A 36. A 37. D 38. B 39. C 40. C
41. A 42. B 43. C 44. B 45. B 46. D 47. C 48. C 49. B 50. C

Part IV Translation (25 minutes, 15 points)

参考译文

[1] 目前最广为认可的理论认为,戏剧是从仪式演化而来。

[2] 有些做法似乎产生了期待的结果,就被保留下来并不断重复,从而积淀下来成为不变的仪式。

[3] 认为戏剧从仪式演化而来的人们还指出,之所以说这些仪式包含了戏剧的胚胎(元素),是因为它们几乎总是运用音乐、舞蹈、面具和服饰。

[4] 他们经常戴着面具,穿着专门服饰扮演其他人物、动物或超自然生灵,模仿所期待的效果,比如打到了猎物,打了胜仗,大雨将至,太阳复活等——所有这些都和演员的表演相类似。

[5] 另一个理论则认为,戏剧起源于人们对讲故事的兴趣。

Part V Writing (30 minutes, 15 points)

参考作文

Dear Ms. Zhang,

I'm Wang Rui, a student who has enrolled in your evening course "Spoken English". I'm sorry to inform you that I won't be able to continue your course due to some unforeseen circumstances. One of my regular daytime courses in my major has been moved to the evening. The timing is in conflict with your course. So I can do nothing but back out.

However, I hope to take your course some other time, in next semester, for example, if your course happens to be in the schedule. Meanwhile I would like you to give me some advice about how to improve my spoken English, if that does not cause you too much trouble. I hope that we can keep in touch through e-mail.

sincerely yours
Wang Rui

试题一解析

Part 1 Dialogue Completion(完成对话)

对话一

本段对话是医院里探视病人的对话。再看选项,见有一个问句、3个陈述句。本段要求用完所有选项。

空格1:答案 D

空格1处是女士(探望者)说话。之后,男士第二次表示感谢。按常理,病人对探望者表示感谢,那一定是后者带来了礼物之类。选项 D. I brought you some flowers, and a get-well card 正是此意,应是答案。其他选项不符合情景。

空格2:答案 A

男士询问其他人(同事或朋友)怎么样,空格2处是女士的回答。这通常是常规的、礼节性的回答。选项 A. They are doing fine 符合要求,是答案。

空格3:答案 B

空格3后男士说了句 It's not too bad(“还凑合吧”),显然是对女士某个问题的回答。选项 B 是问句,符合此处的意义,因此是答案。

空格4:答案 C

空格4前的 Not really(“不常去”)是对女士询问是否“经常去图书馆”的回答。这里的内容显然是解释为什么不经常去的原因。选项只剩下了 C,见它的意思是:“它在医院的另一边”,正是不经常去的原因,因此是答案。

对话二

整段是关于求职面试中的一段对话,Mr. Johnson 是求职者,Mr. Smith 是雇主。4个选项中有两个问句、两个陈述句。注意本段有一个多余选项。

空格5:答案 D

空格5后是 Mr. Johnson 的回答:Yes. That works very well for me(“是的,对我来说非常合适”),可见空格要求填入问句。看选项,见 D. Does that work for you? 符合问句要求,且意义也合适,因此是答案。

空格6:答案 A

空格6所填内容应是对前面 Do you have any other questions?(“你还有其他问题吗”)的回答,只有选项 A 是回答,意义正好合适,因此是答案。

空格7:答案 C

面试到此已基本结束。雇主告知求职者何时听候结果后,空格7处该是求职者致谢告别了。选项 C 符合要求,因此是答案。

对话三

整段对话是关于周末到乡间度假。选项中有两个问句、两个陈述句。本段也有一个多余选项。

空格 8: 答案 D

话题首先由 David 提起,问 Frank“周末干什么?”(第一行) Frank 在回答“没有什么打算”的同时,觉得 David 发问必有缘故,因此这里的内容应是他的疑问,选项 D 符合要求,因此是答案。

空格 9: 答案 A

此处内容应是 David 对 Frank“Who else is going?”(“还有谁去”)的回答,因此选项 A 是答案。

空格 10: 答案 B

在 David 对周末丰富多彩的活动做了一番描述后,此处应是 Frank 的回应。选项 B. I love marshmallows(“我喜欢棉花糖”)正好是对 David 最后一句提到的 marshmallows 的回应,语气上还表达了他很憧憬的样子,与下文 David 的发问“So you will come then?”也能衔接,因为 David 感到了 Frank 愿意与他同去乡下。因此选项 B 是答案。选项 C 是个问句,与空格后的问句相冲突,可以排除。

Part II Reading Comprehension(阅读理解)

第一篇

本文讲述了一个儿子不孝敬老人,却在听到自己儿子(老人孙子)的无意话语后转变态度和做法的故事。故事中的儿子认识到自己怎样对待父母,将来自己的孩子就会怎样对待自己,从此后就学会了孝敬老人。

11. 答案: B

解析: 第一段描述了过去几代人住在一起并不是不寻常的事情。这里几代人指的就是祖父母、父母和孙辈住在一起。

12. 答案: C

解析: 第二段说儿媳妇不喜欢老公公,认为他总是碍事,所以坚持让他住在家外面的屋子里。

13. 答案: A

解析: 倒数第二段说小孩让爸爸把毯子一分为二,一半给爷爷,另一半留着给爸爸。等到爸爸像爷爷那么老时就可以把这一半给他,这样爸爸就不会觉得冷了。

14. 答案: B

解析: 最后一段说小孩的话让儿子认识到他没有好好对待自己的父亲。从此以后他把老父亲接回家里,学会了善待老人。因为他认识到自己怎样对待父亲,孩子将来就会怎样对待自己。

15. 答案: D

解析: 从最后一段说儿子认识到自己的错误从此善待老人,可以推测出儿子一定不会把毯子分成两半,也不再需要把毯子送给老父亲取暖,因为他已经把父亲接回暖和的家中生活。

第二篇

本文关注的是作弊的问题,列举了作弊的类型,分析了学生考试作弊的原因。作者明确指出作弊是错误的。

16. 答案:A

解析:第一段描述了 Jeff 作弊的情况。Waldman 老师发试卷的时候,Jeff 就拿出了一张纸条,上面写着很多字。Jeff 把纸条藏在手里,很快又拿了出来。他一会儿看看老师,一会儿看看卷子。这是典型的考试作弊者的表现,因为害怕被老师发现,所以要不时看看老师。

17. 答案:B

解析:第二段第二、三句说作弊可能发生在学校、家里,或是参与体育运动的时候。比如说,棒球队要求队员必须在 8 岁或以下,那么如果有 9 岁的孩子参加球队的比赛就是作弊。可以看出作弊可能表现出各种不同的形式。

18. 答案:D

解析:第四段说作弊会让困难的事情变得简单,比如能做对所有的题目。这就意味着可以顺利通过考试或是取得好成绩。但是作弊却不能让你真正学到知识。

19. 答案:B

解析:第五段前两句说作弊的人似乎把一切都安排好了。这样他们就可以看电视而不用为了考试而学习。从上下文来看,cheaters have it all figured out 指的并不是他们知道自己作弊会被抓住(选项 A),或是清楚作弊的后果(选项 D),而是考试前就已经计划好要作弊了。

20. 答案:C

解析:倒数第二段最后三句讲的就是作弊带来的问题。其他人会瞧不起他们。他们自己也会因为作弊感觉很糟糕。而且,如果被抓住的话,在学校和家里还会有大麻烦。最后一段最后一句也说,作弊不是个好主意。可以看出,作者的目的是劝说学生们不要作弊。

第三篇

本文讲述的是一种人生态度。作者认为如果你把生活看作是一次次的考验,从而让你不断成长,不断进步,那么你就更有可能从容地面对这些挑战,最终取得胜利。

21. 答案:C

解析:第一段作者介绍了自己最喜欢的一段话。“人生就是一场考验。它只是一场考验。”这句话提醒作者不要太在意生活中发生的事情。

22. 答案:A

解析:第二段最后一句说如果你把面对的每个问题都当成一场严肃的战斗,总想着不胜利就无法生存,你就会走上一条艰难不平坦的道路。

23. 答案:B

解析:第三段对于如何处理生活中出现的问题提供了一个建议。作者建议在你面对父母或老板的压力时,重新定位这些问题,不再将它们视为“问题”,而是看作一次考验,看看是否能够从中学到什么。

24. 答案:D

解析:第四段说采用上述的新策略你会发现自己的反应出现了变化。作者随后讲述了自己的经历。以前他总是觉得时间不够用,匆匆忙忙地希望把一切都做好。没有做好就怪这怪那。后来他认识到真正的挑战是把一切看作是一次考验。态度的变化帮助作者走出了挫折无助的状态。也就是说这会让你学会从一个新的角度看待问题。

25. 答案:C

解析:从最后一段作者描述自己的经历看,他最大的问题是过于执着于完成自己的工作,反而弄得焦头烂额。

第四篇

本文描述了人们来到一个新的文化中会经历的文化冲击的四个阶段。从最初的“蜜月期”到随后的“危机期”到“调整期”,再到最后的“适应期”。文章中还谈到了一个不为人知的第五阶段,就是“逆向文化冲击”,就是说适应了新的文化后再回到原先的文化中又会出现不适应的现象。

26. 答案:D

解析:第一段说我们从一个文化来到另一个文化中会经历4个阶段。这个过程有助于我们应对初次接触一个新文化时产生的文化冲击。

27. 答案:C

解析:文章第二段讲到第一个阶段是“蜜月期”。初到一个陌生的文化环境中,我们会感到好奇和兴奋,仿佛置身一次伟大的冒险历程。

28. 答案:A

解析:第三段介绍了第二个阶段“危机期”。经历了“蜜月期”后,人们逐渐安定下来,融入新的生活,这时就会感到厌倦,开始想家。这个阶段中很多人会选择回国或者整天和来自同文化的人聚在一起说家乡话。

29. 答案:B

解析:倒数第二段介绍了第四阶段“适应期”。在这个阶段,你已经适应了周围的环境,能够解决大部分的问题。可能还有些语言问题,但你知道自己有能力解决它们。

30. 答案:C

解析:最后一段讲的是一个不为人知的第五阶段,叫做“逆向文化冲击”,就是说适应了新的文化后再回到原先的文化中又会出现不适应的现象。这是很多人都没有预料到的。

Part III Vocabulary and Structure(词汇和语法)

31. 答案:A

解析:本题考点是 impress(“使……印象深刻”),因此选项 A 是答案。选项 B. stress(“强调”)和 D. emphasize(“强调”)与后面的名词配不上,因为它们都要求非人的宾语。选项 C. affect(“〈从情感上〉影响”)的宾语可以是人,但与题意不合。句子的话题是古城堡的规模和险峻,应是给游客造成深刻印象,而不是情感上的影响。

32. 答案:B

解析:解答本题先要理解 come on very well now。come on 有一个意义是“进步或改善”,因此

前半句的意思是“Lee 现在的进步很大”。后半句的意思是“(要考虑的)事情是决定如何让他融入集体”。选项 concern(“忧虑”)和 problem(“问题”)都可排除。虽然汉语的“问题”有时也当“事情”用,这里作为翻译是可以接受的,但英语的 problem 通常是指带来麻烦的事情,这里不能用。thing 和 matter 两个选项以 matter 更为合适,因此 B 是答案。

33. 答案:D

解析:本题两个小句形式对仗,意义相反但前后关联。前一句的意思是:“给植物施肥,它们就茁壮”;后一句的意思是“……它们,它们就遭殃/萎缩”。4 个选项中,disgust(“使……感到厌恶”)、dismiss(“〈认为不合适〉拒绝考虑”)、omit(“省略”)都不切题意。只有 neglect(“忽略”)符合题意,因此答案是 D。

34. 答案:B

解析:本题选项 A. declare、C. announce 和 D. state 分别是“声明”、“宣布”和“陈述”的意思,不大符合题意;关键是,语法上它们不能与后面的动词不定式连用。选项 B. claim(“声称”)语法上合适,且意义切题,因此是答案。全句的意思是:“有许多理论声称能够预测你能生男孩还是女孩。”

35. 答案:A

解析:本题选项 C. provide 和 D. admit 因语法上不合格可先行排除,尽管前者意义上沾一点边。选项 A. grant 和 B. allow 相比较,前者有“给予”的意思,后者只是“允许”,没有“给予”的意思。因此 A. grant 是答案。全句的意思是:“我们想一直飞到旧金山,可当局不允准(不给予许可)。”

36. 答案:A

解析:本题意义抽象,难度较大,关键是要知道习惯用语 pull oneself together(“使自己镇静/振作起来,不再惊恐、慌张等”)的意义和用法。除了 pull 可填入空格组成 pull himself together 并产生比喻义,其余选项 B、C、D 都填不进去,因为没有 put himself together 等说法。全句的意思是:“是通过意志和勇气给予的巨大努力后,他才恢复冷静的。”

37. 答案:D

解析:本题较难。首先,句子含一让步从句,需要注意主从句之间的对比意义;其次是 4 个选项都是不太常用的词,形式上的干扰也较强。选项 A. preserved 和 B. conserved 都有相同的“保护(以免失去)”的意义。此外,preserve 还有“(用腌制等方法)保存”的意思,conserve 还有“节省使用”的意义。选项 C. deserved 有“应得的、该受的”的意思。这些都不符合题意,且不能用于修饰人,因此 3 个选项可以排除。唯有选项 D. reserved 含有“矜持的、不苟言笑的”的意义,符合题意,因此是答案。

38. 答案:B

解析:本题 4 个选项并非同义词,须根据题意确定选择哪一个。选项 A. postpone(“推迟”)和 C. withdraw(“收回”)可与后面的 friendship 连用,但显然不符合题意,可以排除。选项 D. insist(“坚持”)语法上搁不进空格,也可排除。剩下的选项 B. maintain(“保持、维持”)意义切题,语法上也合格,因此是答案。全句的意思是:“现在很少有人能够将友谊一直维持到老年。”

39. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是副词,选项干扰性较强。全句的意思是:“这串项链有 96 颗珠子,单珠和

整串都价值不菲。”考生很容易选择选项 A. wholly 或 D. completely,因为它们的意思分别是“整个”和“完全”。选项 B. jointly (“合作起来”)也有吸引力。但这些都不是答案。答案 C. collectively 含有“作为集体”的意思,不仅涵盖“所有”的意义,还突出了“个体的集合”的特点,即各单珠集合起来会形成整体的美。

40. 答案:C

解析:本题考查 neither 和 so 的区分,以及 neither 表达另一个否定的用法。句子有条件句,因此以 so 打头的选项 B 和 D 可以排除,因为 so 小句不会和 if 条件句连用。neither 引导的否定句要求后面有倒装,只有选项 C 符合,因此 C 是答案。

41. 答案:A

解析:本题考点是 agree 后面的介词。句子有一让步从句,全句的意思是:“虽然美国人在很多问题上持不同观点,但在一个问题上他们的意见倾向于一致。”agree 常与 with 和 on 两个介词连用:与某个人意见一致用 with,大家在一件事情上意见一致用 on,因此 C 是答案。

42. 答案:B

解析:本题可以说是语法和词汇题的结合,考点是由 combine 的过去分词引导的短语从后面修饰名词。combine 表达“一个事物和另一事物联合起来”,通常用主动语态,只有表达“多个事物联合起来”时才有不及物的用法。本题是前者,因此可排除表主动的选项 A 和 C。选项 D 是不定式,因含将要发生的意义,不合题意,因此 B. combined 是答案。全句的意思是:“他的病,再加上糟糕的天气,彻底毁了这一盼望已久的旅行。”

43. 答案:C

解析:本题考查介词后的名词从句。分析后可看出,空格后的小句需要一个主语,且能兼任关系代词从而引导一个名词从句。when 不能作主语,可先行排除;that 可作主语,但不能同时兼任关系代词,即 that 引导的句子不能搁在 after 的后面;which 也可以作主语,但意思不通。只有 what 可以身兼二任,因此是答案。what 用于名词从句的意思是 the thing which/that,类似情形如能通过这一解释,往往就可做对。全句的意思是:“似乎是无尽的等待之后,终于轮到他面试了。”

44. 答案:B

解析:本题是语法题和词汇题的结合,考的是要求、命令、建议等后面的同位语从句中用虚拟语气的情况,也考查对 increase 的用法。在这些同位语从句中,动词用原形,如 be。选项 A 和 D 可先行排除。此外,“工资增加”的意义是被动的,选项 C 可以排除,因此 B. be increased 是答案。全句的意思是:“工人们提出的要求是增加工资,以抵消增长的生活费用。”

45. 答案:B

解析:本题考的是动词不定式的用法。表达“将来的某一时段”,英语用 for a time to come。不定式往往指向未来。本题需要的是简单的不定式,选项 A 可排除,选项 C 表完成,也可排除。选项 D 有“正在到来”的意义,没必要。因此 B 是答案。

46. 答案:D

解析:本题是语法题,考的是过去完成时。在描述或报道过去的事情时,有时需要向前追溯,即讲述“过去的过去”,这时就要用过去完成时。句中“我们的航班(our flight)被取消”发生在“被告知”(were told)之前,因此要用过去完成时,因此选项 D 是答案。

47. 答案:C

解析:本题是语法题,同时也考查 turn out 短语的用法。we find(“我们发现”)后的从句后需要一个表达“结果显现”(turn out)的谓语。“结果显现”是一个过程,现在“结果”有了,过程结束,应该用现在完成时表述过程和结果与“现在”的关联,因此 C 是答案。选 C 是因为主语是单数:“one of the statements”,而 D 需要与复数名词匹配。选项 A 和 B 都是被动语态,与这里 turn out 不及物的用法不配。全句的意思是:“仔细调查后我们发现,其中一条陈述结果表明是不真实的。”

48. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是介词后带主语的动名词短语。前半句 without 短语设想一种情景,主句表示这种情景下的结果。全句的意思是:“没有阳光温暖地球的表面,没有生命能在地球上存活。”答案是选项 C. warming。

49. 答案:B

解析:本题考的是 how 作为关系副词的用法。考生如知道空格前 How 引导的小句是全句的主语,就可确定需用单数的动词 has,因此选项 B 是答案。全句的意思是:“父母与孩子有多亲密对孩子性格(的形成)有很大的影响。”how 在本句中修饰形容词 close。

50. 答案:C

解析:本题是语法题,考查一种特殊的句型 It is (high) time that…。英语中把“是该做……的时候了”看作是一种假设,that 从句中使用过去时的动词。因此 C. worked 是答案。全句的意思是:“是全世界联合起来打击恐怖主义的时候了。”

Part IV Translation(英译汉)

[1] The one most widely accepted today is based on the assumption that drama evolved from ritual.

【解释】本句主干结构为 The one ... is based on the assumption ...。句子主语 The one 指前一句中的 theory,考生不读全文,特别是上文,是无法翻译这个词的。The one 带有一个过去分词短语 most widely accepted today 作定语。介词宾语 the assumption 后接有 that 引导的同位语从句。词汇理解方面,evolved 和 ritual 看着可能有些生疏,但都是大纲中的单词,分别是“演化、发展”和“仪式”之意。

【参考译文】“目前最广为认可的理论认为,戏剧是从仪式演化而来。”

[2] Those measures which appeared to bring the desired results were then retained and repeated until they hardened into fixed rituals.

【解释】本句主干结构为 Those measures ... were retained and repeated,考生要能看出其中的主语 Those measures 指的是上文的 various means to control these unknown and feared powers,且带有 which 引导的定语从句。until 引导的状语从句修饰的是谓语动词 retained and repeated。词汇理解比较容易,只是 desired results 和 hardened 的措辞需稍加斟酌。

【参考译文】“有些做法似乎产生了期待的结果,就被保留下来并不断重复,从而积淀下来成为不变的仪式。”

[3] Those who believe that drama evolved out of ritual also argue that those rites contained the

seed of theater because music, dance, masks, and costumes were almost always used.

【解释】本句层次较多,句法略显复杂。主干为 *Those ... also argue that ...*,除了主语带有定语从句之外,谓语动词 *argue* 所带的 *that* 宾语从句本身还包含一个 *because* 引导的状语从句。词汇理解方面要注意两点:一是 *rites* 可能是生词,但应从上下文推断出它就是前面的 *rituals*;二是 *the seed of theater* 务必译出它的逻辑含义“戏剧的起源、胚胎”。

【参考译文】“认为戏剧从仪式演化而来的人们还指出,之所以说这些仪式包含了戏剧的胚胎(元素),是因为它们几乎总是运用音乐、舞蹈、面具和服饰。”

[4] Wearing masks and costumes, they often acted other people, animals, or supernatural beings, and imitated the desired effect—success in hunt or battle, the coming rain, the revival of the Sun—as an actor might.

【解释】本句有 35 个单词,是本段中最长的一句,但句式并不复杂。首先,句子以一个现在分词状语开头,句子主语 *they* 指前一句的 *religious leaders* 或者 *performers*,谓语动词 *acted* 和 *imitated* 由 *and* 连接,两个破折号中的 3 个并列名词短语是 *the desired effect* 的同位语,表示解释。句子最后的小从句 *as an actor might* 则将本句前面所述同演员表演作类比,是全句乃至全段的点睛之笔。

【参考译文】“他们经常戴着面具,穿着专门服饰扮演其他人物、动物或超自然生灵,模仿所期待的效果,比如打到了猎物,打了胜仗,大雨将至,太阳复活等——所有这些都和演员的表演相类似。”

[5] Another theory traces the theater's origin from the human interest in storytelling.

【解释】本句句法比较简单,只要看出 *trace A from B* 的结构即可。

【参考译文】“另一个理论则认为,戏剧起源于人们对讲故事的兴趣。”

Part V Writing(短文写作)

这是 2009 年 6 月的写作考题,当年规定的长度要求是 100 到 120 词之间,略高于新《大纲》的要求。现在看来,设置 120 词的上限是没有必要的,考生完全可以写得长一些。

考题要求考生写一封信给有关老师,说明自己因故不能继续修习某晚间课程,请求在其他时间再修。考题指示是英文的,且比较详细,有些词汇考生可借鉴使用。

参考作文在第一段通知老师不能继续修习英语口语课了,原因是原本白天上课的专业课程有一门移到了晚上,时间上与口语课发生冲突,因此只能不上口语课了。这是事先没想到的情况(*unforeseen circumstances*)。文章的第二段话锋一转(注意用 *However*),告诉老师想在下一个学期再修英语口语课,前提是该课程在新学期的课程表上有安排。此外想让老师出出主意,怎样改进英语口语,当然不希望给老师添很多麻烦(*not cause you too much trouble*)。最后希望与老师用电子邮件保持联系。

这样的信不难写,格式规范好把握,语言也比较简单。当然,英文要写得地道就不是件容易的事了。考生可以揣摩一下参考作文的一些用语和结构,如 *timing*、*some other time*、*happen to be*、*meanwhile* 连接词和 *if* 条件句等的使用。

试 题 二

试 卷 一

(65 minutes)

Part I Dialogue Completion (10 minutes, 10 points)

Directions: In this part, there are 3 dialogues with 3 or 4 blanks, each followed by 4 choices marked A, B, C, and D. Fill in each blank with the choice that best suits the situation until the dialogue is complete. With Dialogue One, all the choices will have to be used. With Dialogue Two and Dialogue Three, one choice will be left unused. Mark your answer on the **ANSWER SHEET** with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.

Dialogue One

Woman: I am having trouble with my job.

Man: 1

Woman: I have been assigned to work with five other people on a project, but no one seems to be working together on it.

Man: 2

Woman: Yes, and I don't know what to do about it.

Man: Is there anyone that is in charge of the team?

Woman: 3

Man: If your group does not have a leader, then you should step up and be one.

Woman: 4

Man: You should call everyone together for a meeting. Let them know that this project is important, and so is working as a team to get it done.

Woman: Then we can go over what is done and split up what is left.

Man: Exactly.

- A. How do I do that?
- B. So your group is having a problem with teamwork.
- C. What is the problem?
- D. No, everyone is just doing their own separate work on it.

Dialogue Two

Julie: Joanna's dress looks funny.

Daniel: 5 It looks fine to me.

Julie: Are you kidding? She's behind the times. 6

Daniel: Oh, come on, as long as it looks good on her.

Julie: Wow, you're really as out-dated as she is.

Daniel: You're darn right. 7 So what? What's the point of keeping yourself in style?

Julie: No wonder you never buy me a new dress.

- A. That style went out last year.
- B. I wouldn't say that.
- C. Guess how much she got it?
- D. I'm out of style.

Dialogue Three

Susan: Wow, I love relaxing after a long day of work.

Bob: Me too! 8

Susan: I like to practice yoga.

Bob: You do yoga? That's cool! 9

Susan: Yeah, they feel really good, mentally and physically. It's a great way to escape from stress.

Bob: Doing physical exercises like yoga really relaxes the mind, too.

Susan: It does. 10 When I feel good physically, I tend to be in a better mood.

- A. How do you like to relax?
- B. The mind and body are connected in everything.
- C. Do you know a lot of different moves?
- D. How do you feel?

Part II Reading Comprehension (35 minutes, 40 points)

Directions: *There are 4 passages in this part. Each passage is followed by 5 questions or unfinished statements. For each of them there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the best one and mark your answer on the ANSWER SHEET with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.*

Passage One

A young man was getting ready to graduate from college. For many months he had admired a beautiful sports car in a dealer's showroom, and knowing his father could well afford it, he told him that was all he wanted.

As Graduation Day approached, the young man waited for signs that his father had purchased the car. Finally, on the morning of his graduation, his father called him into his private study. His father

told him how proud he was to have such a fine son, and told him how much he loved him. He handed his son a beautifully wrapped gift box. Curious, but somewhat disappointed, the young man opened the box and found a lovely, leather-bound Bible, with the young man's name in gold. Angrily, he raised his voice to his father and said, "With all your money you give me a Bible?" He then stormed out of the house, leaving the Bible.

Many years passed and the young man was very successful in business. He had a beautiful home and a wonderful family, but realizing his father was very old, he thought perhaps he should go to see him. He had not seen him since that graduation day. Before he could make the arrangements, he received a telegram telling him his father had passed away, and willed all of his possessions to his son. He needed to come home immediately and take care of things.

When he arrived at his father's house, sudden sadness and regret filled his heart. He began to search through his father's important papers and saw the still new Bible, just as he had left it years ago. With tears, he opened the Bible and began to turn the pages. As he was reading, a car key dropped from the back of the Bible. On the tag was the date of his graduation, and the words "PAID IN FULL".

11. Which can be considered as the best title for this passage?
 - A. A Tragedy of Father and Son
 - B. A Loving Father
 - C. The Holy Bible
 - D. A Missed Gift
12. On the Graduation Day, what did the father give his son as a gift?
 - A. A Bible and a sports car.
 - B. All his possessions.
 - C. A lot of money.
 - D. Some gold.
13. Before his father's death, the young man _____.
 - A. learned a lot from his father
 - B. got what he had longed for
 - C. didn't understand his father
 - D. kept contact with his father
14. Which of the following statements is true?
 - A. The young man made fortunes by himself after graduation.
 - B. The young man was proud of his father.
 - C. The father thought his son didn't deserve the sports car.
 - D. The father couldn't afford the graduation gift.
15. It can be inferred from the passage that people _____.
 - A. should visit their parents more often
 - B. should cherish what they already have
 - C. shouldn't desire more than they deserve
 - D. should be grateful for what they are given sincerely

Passage Two

Instead of retiring to Florida (佛罗里达), seniors are increasingly choosing to spend their golden

years back in the classroom. These lifelong learners are boxing up their possessions and moving in large numbers to college towns across the country, where they enjoy easy access to the many cultural, educational, and recreational opportunities available on campus.

College towns are becoming more popular than they were 10 or 20 years ago. They offer a wide range of convenience, typically without air pollution, traffic jams, and high crime rates often found in larger cities. And the cost of living is much lower in smaller college cities.

Currently, there are more than 50 Continuing Care retirement centers located on or near college campuses, according to a 2007 report by a Chicago-based firm that provides financing for Continuing Care retirement communities. This represents a 30 percent increase over the past decade. And another 33 or so college town-based Continuing Care retirement communities are in the planning stages.

In 2003, Richard Eisenberg, now 87, moved into The Highlands, a senior living community connected with the University of Rochester. For a monthly service fee, snow removal, lawn care, and indoor maintenance are all taken care of. Every two weeks, a maid stops by to make beds and do a few loads of laundry. "They won't even let me change the light bulbs," Eisenberg says. "I just call maintenance and they send someone over immediately."

The main draw for Eisenberg is the UR Always Learning program at The Highlands, which offers noncredit academic courses to more than 200 retiree residents. He is particularly fond of the health and wellness lectures that are scheduled on a regular basis.

Like many similar retirement communities in college towns, The Highlands also offers free busing to and from doctor appointments, local shopping centers, and even the occasional trip to the concert hall. "These are luxuries for me," Eisenberg says. "It's a pretty good deal."

16. College towns are a great attraction to seniors mainly because they _____.
 - A. offer more chances for communication
 - B. have a slower rhythm of life
 - C. have pleasant climate
 - D. provide many learning opportunities
17. The number of college town-based retirement centers is expected to rise to _____.
 - A. over 80
 - B. over 90
 - C. over 100
 - D. over 110
18. At The Highlands, Richard Eisenberg _____.
 - A. has to do some manual work
 - B. lives an easy and carefree life
 - C. finds outdoor work hard for him
 - D. is well looked after by the University
19. Which of the following statements is true?
 - A. The University courses are limited to health lectures.
 - B. Retirees can get diplomas after completing the courses.

- C. The University of Rochester offers courses to retirees.
 - D. The courses for retirees are run on an on-and-off basis.
20. Richard Eisenberg thinks that _____.
- A. free busing should be arranged more often
 - B. his decision to live in The Highlands is a good one
 - C. there is much for the retirement community to improve
 - D. there should be more trips to the local shopping centers

Passage Three

Most people think women are more affected when a relationship hits a rocky patch. According to a new study on over 1,000 break-ups, it is the opposite. Research from the Wake Forest University in the U. S. suggests men have a much harder time dealing with the low points. Lead researcher Robin Simon said: "Common wisdom says that women are more hurt by problems in a relationship, but we found that men are more sensitive than we often think they are." Simon and her co-researchers discovered that men often put a brave face on problems they have with their partner but inside, they feel more emotional pain than women.

The research also showed how differently men and women dealt with problems. Women show their feelings more by crying and talking about how they feel. Men find this hard to do because they need to be "manly" and men don't cry. Instead, they turn to the bottle or look for escape by using drugs. Ms Simon said the more relationship problems a guy went through, the more likely he was to become dependent on alcohol or drugs. They make the pain go away through substance abuse rather than talking. Simon said that things are changing and that more and more men are opening up. She said guys these days are more likely to have divorced parents "and this might make them more sensitive to the ups and downs of a relationship" and be more emotionally aware.

21. What is the main idea of the passage?
- A. Men are more hurt in broken relationships.
 - B. Women are more hurt in marriage break-ups.
 - C. Men and women are equally hurt in break-ups.
 - D. Women are more emotionally aware than men.
22. What does "rocky patch" (Para. 1) probably mean?
- A. Bad mood.
 - B. Problems.
 - C. Sensitive periods.
 - D. Accidents.
23. According to Robin Simon, _____.
- A. women have more difficulty dealing with break-ups
 - B. men are insensitive to emotional problems
 - C. men tend to cover up their real emotions
 - D. women are more sensitive than commonly thought

24. Men tend to deal with problems _____.
 A. in the same way as women B. through talking with friends
 C. by shutting themselves up D. by abusing alcohol and drugs
25. Which of the following is true according to the passage?
 A. Men endure ups and downs better in life.
 B. There is no link between break-ups and drug use.
 C. Divorced men are more likely to have divorced parents.
 D. Men these days are more emotionally sensitive.

Passage Four

The English have the reputation of being very different from all other nationalities. It is claimed that living on an island separated from the rest of Europe has much to do with it. Whatever the reasons, it may be fairly stated that the Englishman has developed some attitudes and habits distinguishing him from other nationalities.

Broadly speaking, the Englishman is a quiet, shy, reserved person among people he knows well. Before strangers he often seems “inhibited”, even embarrassed. You have only to witness a railway compartment any morning or evening to see the truth. Serious-looking businessmen and women sit reading their newspapers or dozing (打盹) in a corner; no one speaks. An English wit once suggested to overseas visitors, “On entering a railway compartment shake hands with all the passengers.” Needless to say, he was not being serious. There is an unwritten but clearly understood code of behavior, which, if broken, makes the person immediately the object of suspicion.

It is well known that the English seldom show openly extremes of enthusiasm, emotion, *etc.* Of course, an Englishman feels no less than any other nationality. Imagine a man commenting on the great beauty of a young girl. A man of more emotional type might describe her as “a marvelous jewel”, while the Englishman will flatly state “Um, she’s all right”. An Englishman may recommend a highly successful and enjoyable film to friends by commenting, “It’s not bad.” The overseas visitors must not be disappointed by this apparent lack of interest; he must realize that “all right”, “not bad” are very often used with the sense of “first class”, “excellent”. This special use of language is particularly common in English.

26. The distinct character of the English people owes much to _____.
 A. the geographic location B. their history
 C. the climate D. their religious belief
27. The word “inhibited” (Para. 2) in this passage probably means “_____”.
 A. polite B. formal
 C. timid D. reserved
28. What will an Englishman do on entering a railway compartment?
 A. Join in others’ talk.

- B. Shake hands with other passengers.
 - C. Greet people he meets.
 - D. Stay on his own.
29. The English way of commenting on something suggests that the English _____.
 A. are modest in most circumstances
 B. feel no less than any other nationality
 C. tend to display less emotion than they feel
 D. take little interest in making comments
30. The passage mainly deals with _____.
 A. the differences between the English and the other Europeans
 B. the Englishman's unique character and its reasons
 C. the explanations of the English people's shyness
 D. the code of behavior of the nationalities in Europe

Part III Vocabulary and Structure (20 minutes, 20 points)

Directions: *There are 20 incomplete sentences in this section. For each sentence there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the one that best completes the sentence. Mark your answer on the ANSWER SHEET with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.*

31. Poor educational performance is sometimes _____ to emotional disturbance.
 A. connected B. related C. associated D. joined
32. Researchers sometimes become _____ when their efforts appear to have produced less obvious results.
 A. encouraged B. relieved C. frustrated D. disgusted
33. Once the excitement of watching TV all day has _____ off, holidays can be boring.
 A. shown B. laid C. worn D. passed
34. It was considered impolite by many to discuss business on social _____.
 A. events B. moments C. occasions D. affairs
35. Doctors have decided the only way he can live anything near a(n) _____ life is to give him an operation.
 A. normal B. ordinary C. regular D. average
36. It is very important for the staff to dress in something _____ to the job.
 A. related B. approximate C. appropriate D. relevant
37. After _____ the numbers in every possible combination, we finally hit on a solution.
 A. running through B. running after C. running over D. running out
38. Either he escaped, or he was put in prison; in _____, he was never seen again.
 A. all cases B. every case C. any case D. no case

39. We should _____ our differences and discuss the things we have in common.
A. put away B. put aside C. put off D. put forward
40. Seldom did we realize that many of our hair problems _____ what we eat.
A. rely on B. refer to C. result from D. respond to
41. Mark needs to travel _____ with his varied business interests.
A. extensively B. specifically C. broadly D. purposefully
42. A country _____ birth rate is higher than its death rate will have an increasing population.
A. where B. which C. that D. whose
43. There is nothing about women _____ careers to look after children.
A. to give up B. give up C. will give up D. giving up
44. A recent poll suggested that if money were not an issue, most people _____ not to work at all.
A. should prefer B. prefer C. would prefer D. preferred
45. It is worth _____ that even the most complex scientific ideas can eventually affect one's daily life.
A. to remember B. remember C. remembered D. remembering
46. The degree _____ you maintain your mental health may depend on certain simple environmental factors.
A. which B. to which C. that D. to that
47. Scarcely had they settled in their seats in the cinema _____ the film began.
A. when B. than C. as D. until
48. This project is said _____ right now and so far everything is going on quite smoothly.
A. to have carried out B. having been carried out
C. to have been carried out D. to be being carried out
49. It is generally agreed that the Internet has brought people together _____.
A. more than any invention B. than any other invention
C. than any other invention has D. more than has any other invention
50. _____ the price, it is a thousand times worth it.
A. Whatever B. However C. Whichever D. Wherever

试 卷 二

(55 minutes)

Part IV Translation(25 minutes, 15 points)

Directions: Translate the following passage into Chinese and put your translation on the **ANSWER**

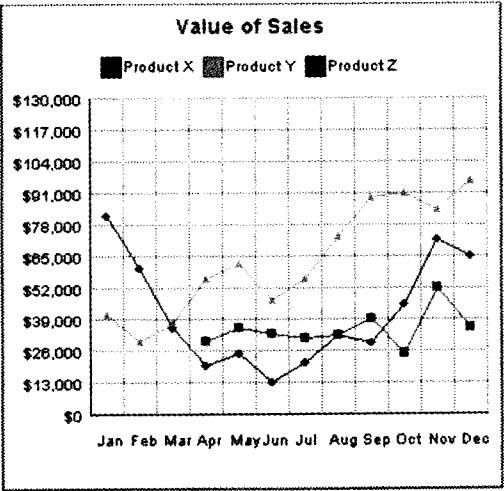
SHEET.

Prices determine how resources are to be used. They are also the means by which products and services that are in limited supply are rationed among buyers. The price system of the United States is a complex network composed of the prices of all the products bought and sold in the economy as well as those of a variety of services, including labor, professional, transportation, and public services. The interrelationships of all these prices make up the “system” of prices. The price of any particular product or service is linked to a broad, complicated system of prices in which everything seems to depend more or less upon everything else.

Part V Writing(30 minutes, 15 points)

Directions: *Analyze the following chart and write in no less than 100 words a passage entitled “The Sales of Products X, Y and Z over the Last 12 Months”. You may refer to the clues given below. Write your passage on the ANSWER SHEET.*

- Describe the trend of sales of the three products over the 12 months.
- Compare the three products in sales in terms of change by asking:
- Which product shows the greatest increase over the 12 months?
- Which product falls sharply first and then goes up steadily afterwards?
- Which product maintains almost the same level until September and then shows some change?



试题二答案

Part I Dialogue Completion(10 minutes,10 points)

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. B

Part II Reading Comprehension(35 minutes, 40 points)

11. D 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. D 17. A 18. B 19. C 20. B

21. A 22. B 23. C 24. D 25. D 26. A 27. D 28. D 29. C 30. B

Part III Vocabulary and Structure(20 minutes,20 points)

31. B 32. C 33. C 34. C 35. A 36. C 37. A 38. C 39. B 40. C

41. A 42. D 43. D 44. C 45. D 46. B 47. A 48. D 49. D 50. A

Part IV Translation(25 minutes,15 points)

参考译文

价格决定资源如何使用。同时,由于产品和服务的供应有限,价格还是在消费者之间合理调配这些产品和服务的一种手段。美国的价格体系是一个复杂的网络,既包括国民经济中进入买卖的所有产品的价格,也包括种类繁多的服务价格,如劳务服务、专业服务、运输服务以及公共服务等。以上各种价格之间的相互关系,构成了整个价格体系。任何一种特定产品或服务的价格都同一个广泛而复杂的价格体系有关。在这一体系中,任何东西同其他东西似乎多多少少都构成相互依赖的关系。

Part V Writing(30 minutes,15 points)

参考作文

The Sales of Products X, Y and Z over the Last 12 Months

The chart above reveals the trends of sales of Products X, Y and Z.

Starting from about \$80,000 in January, the sales of Product X dropped sharply to about \$20,000 in April, rose slightly in May but fell to the bottom of \$13,000 in June, and then increased steadily until November. There was a slight decline in December.

Starting from around \$39,000, the sales of Product Y showed a general trend of increase throughout the year, with the value of about \$96,000 in December. There were small fluctuations in the middle. Compared with the other two products, this one showed the greatest growth in sales over the last 12 months.

The sales of Product Z showed the least variation over the 12 months. The sales maintained virtually the same level until September, then fell in October but rose somewhat in November, followed finally by a drop to the level of September.

试题二解析

Part I Dialogue Completion(完成对话)

对话一

整段对话是关于女士向男士请教职场问题的交谈。选项中有两个问句、两个陈述句。本段选项须全部用完。

空格 1:答案 C

第一句,女士提出“工作中遇到了难题”,男士在空格 1 处需做出回应。选项 A 是问句,但那是问别人自己该怎样做,可以排除。选项 B 承前性很强,但它是一个总结性的意见,不合语境;而选项 D 以 No 开始,是对别人问句的否定,也不合适。剩下选项 C 是一个问句,正好符合男士愿闻其详的情景,因此是答案。

空格 2:答案 B

空格 2 之前,女士描述了所遇到的困难,男士在这里需要做出回应。这次选项 B 可以用上,因为它符合回应的要求,也是对女士描述的情况凝练的概括,所以是答案。

空格 3:答案 D

这里应是女士回答男士“项目是否有人负责”的提问,选项 D 是否定的回答,并进而说明大家各自为政的状况,符合情景,因此是答案

空格 4:答案 A

至此选项 A 是唯一的选择,可分析它作答案是否合适。如果不合适,则说明前面的选择也有问题。

空格 4 之前,男士建议女士“勇敢地站出来领导大家”,选项 A. How do I do that? (“我该怎么做?”)可看作是女士进一步的请教,是对男士建议最符合常理的反应,因此 A 作答案是正确的,前面的回答也应该不会有错。至此本段解答完毕。

对话二

整段对话是男女两人评价第三者穿着是否得体。对话反映了意见分歧,难度稍大。4 个选项中有一个问句,其余为陈述句。本段有一多余选项。

空格 5:答案:B

分析空格 5 时,有必要“瞻前顾后”。前面一句 Julie 评价 Joanna 的外套 funny (“滑稽/不好看”),空格 5 处应是 Daniel 的回应;此后的 It looks fine to me (“在我看来很好啊”)表明, Daniel 不同意 Julie 的评价。据此可推断选项 B. I wouldn't say that (“我可不那么认为”)是答案。

空格 6:答案 A

这里是 Julie 说的话,选择略有难度。试分析:空格前的 She's behind the times (“她落伍了”)表明 Julie 坚持自己的看法,而下文 Daniel 的回应 Oh, come on... (“哦拜托,别这么说”)则表明 Daniel 持有不同看法。浏览选项,见有 A. That style went out last year (“那种样式去年就过时了”)符合上下文语境,因此是答案。

空格 7:答案 D

这里是 Daniel 说的话。因为 Daniel 坚持自己的看法, Julie 有点生气了, 说 Daniel 和 Joanna 一样“不合时尚”(out-dated)。尽管这样, Daniel 仍然坚持自己的看法, 说 You're darn right(“你可是说对了”)。空格 7 所填内容应承接上文, 因此答案应是 D. I'm out of style(“我就是不合时尚”), 这和后面的 So what(“那又怎么样”)也衔接。至此本段解答完毕。

对话三

整段对话是有关业余休闲的。4 个选项有两个问句、两个陈述句。本段有一多余选项。

空格 8:答案 A

在两人对工作之余喜欢放松达成一致意见以后, Bob 在这里会说什么呢? 从下文 Susan 说她喜欢练瑜伽, 可断定这里可能是个问句。浏览选项, 见选项 A 正好合适, 因此是答案。

空格 9:答案 C

Bob 听说 Susan 练瑜伽, 很是惊奇, 并予赞赏, 空格 9 紧跟其后; 空格后见 Susan 回应说 Yeah, they feel really good, ... (“它们给人的感觉真好”), 因此推测空格 9 可能要填一个问句。浏览选项, 发现选项 C 是问句, 且填入后符合情景, 而且其中 different moves 可与下面的 they 衔接。

空格 10:答案 B

在空格 10 的前后, Bob 和 Susan 的话题都是“放松有利身心健康, 且身心是一体的”。选项 D 是个问句, 与情景不合, 可以排除, 而选项 B“身心在所有方面都相互联系”最切合语境, 因此是答案。至此本段解答完毕。

Part II Reading Comprehension (阅读理解)

第一篇

本文讲述了父亲和儿子之间由毕业典礼时收到的礼物引发的故事。儿子收到的礼物不是期望中的汽车, 而是一部《圣经》, 失望之下不再和父亲保持联系, 最终却发现汽车钥匙就藏在《圣经》里面。故事告诉我们应该珍惜别人赠予的礼物, 因为不起眼的外表下可能隐藏着巨大的惊喜。

11. 答案: D

解析: 参见文章介绍。

12. 答案: A

解析: 第二段说儿子毕业典礼那天, 父亲将儿子叫到书房, 交给他一个包装精美的盒子, 但儿子打开盒子却发现只是一本《圣经》。儿子生气地离开家, 甚至都没有带上这本《圣经》。最后一段说父亲死后, 儿子整理父亲的遗物时又发现了这本《圣经》。他翻开的时候, 突然一把汽车钥匙从里面掉了出来, 上面还带着标签写着“全款付清”, 日期就是他毕业的那一天。说明父亲当年就已经把车钥匙放在了《圣经》里, 所以在毕业典礼时父亲给儿子的礼物不仅仅是《圣经》, 还有一辆汽车。

13. 答案: C

解析:第三段说儿子从毕业典礼那天以后就再没见过父亲。他意识到应该去看看父亲,但是在出发之前收到一封电报告诉他父亲已去世。所以在父亲去世之前,儿子一直都不清楚整件事情的真实情况,也不理解父亲的想法。

14. 答案:A

解析:第三段说很多年过去了,儿子也成为事业有成的人。但他在父亲去世之前一直再没有跟父亲有过任何联系,所以说儿子的财富都是自己挣到的。

15. 答案:D

解析:在这个故事中,汽车的钥匙其实一直藏在《圣经》里面,但是儿子当时看到书非常失望,甚至没有打开看一眼,更不知道里面藏着汽车钥匙。故事告诉我们应该珍惜别人赠予的礼物,因为不起眼的外表下可能隐藏着巨大的惊喜。

第二篇

本文介绍了老年人退休后的新选择,重回教室当学生。文章分析了其中的原因并以 Rochester 大学的 The Highlands 为例具体描述了老年人在学校的生活。

16. 答案:D

解析:第一段介绍了老年人退休后重回教室的新趋势。最后一句说在那里他们可以享受许多文化、教育以及娱乐的机会。

17. 答案:A

解析:第三段第一句说目前共有超过 50 个依托大学的退休中心。最后一句说另有大约 33 个依托大学城的退休社区正在筹建阶段。也就是说将来退休中心的数量应该会超过 80 个。

18. 答案:B

解析:第四段讲述了 Richard Eisenberg 在老年社区 The Highlands 的生活。在缴纳每月的服务费后,扫雪、草坪和室内维修这样的工作都有人负责。每半个月,还会有人负责收拾床铺,洗衣服。Eisenberg 说:“他们连电灯泡都不让我自己换。只需要打维修电话,他们就立刻派人来做。”可以看出,Eisenberg 的生活还是比较舒适的。负责照顾 Eisenberg 日常生活的是老年社区,而不是大学,所以 D 是错误的。

19. 答案:C

解析:第五段说 The Highlands 为退休人员提供非学分课程,其中 Eisenberg 尤其喜欢定期的健康课程。说明健康课程只是课程的一部分,所以 A 是错误的。健康课程是定期进行的,而不是时有时无的,所以 D 是错误的。提供的课程是非学分的,所以完成学习后不会获得任何证书,所以 B 是错误的。

20. 答案:B

解析:最后一段还介绍了 Eisenberg 对退休社区的评价。他认为有免费班车去看医生,去购物中心,甚至偶尔还会去听音乐会,对他来说简直太奢侈了,在这里生活真的太值了。

第三篇

一般认为当两性关系遇到问题时女性受到的影响更大,但本文介绍根据一项最新的研究,事实恰恰相反,男性受到的影响比女性更大。

21. 答案:A

解析:第一段点明了文章的主题,当两性关系遇到问题时男性受到的影响比女性更大。最后一句说男性往往表面上显得很坚强,实际上内心比女性更情绪化。

22. 答案:B

解析:第一句说大多数人都认为当两性关系不顺利时,女性受到的影响更大。rocky patch 的意思是不顺利的阶段,指的是出现的问题。

23. 答案:C

解析:第一段最后一句说,Simon 发现男性往往表面上显得很坚强,实际上内心比女性更情绪化。也就是说他们往往会掩饰自己的真实情感。

24. 答案:D

解析:第二段对比了男性和女性处理问题的不同方式。男性不会选择哭闹,因为那样显得不够“男人”,但是会借酒浇愁或吸毒以逃避现实。

25. 答案:D

解析:第二段最后一句说现在离婚的父母越来越多,这会使得男性“对婚姻的起起落落更加敏感”。但是文章中并没有提到离婚的男性更有可能来自父母离异的家庭,所以 C 是错误的。

第四篇

本文讲述英国人的典型性格特点,他们内向,不轻易表露自己的感情。有人认为这可能和英国从地理位置上与欧洲大陆隔绝有关。

26. 答案:A

解析:第一段第二句说,据称英国人与众不同的特点可能与其生活在跟欧洲大陆分隔开的岛屿上有关。

27. 答案:D

解析:第二段前两句说,总的来说,英国人在熟悉的人面前也是安静、羞怯、沉默寡言的。在陌生人面前往往是羞怯的,甚至感到非常尴尬。所以 inhibited 在这里指的是内向,不善言辞。

28. 答案:D

解析:第二段讲的主要是英国人在火车车厢里的表现。人们往往会读报或者打盹,没有人说话。有人曾经建议国外游客“进入车厢时跟所有的乘客握手”。显然这是在开玩笑。

29. 答案:C

解析:第三段说英国人很少公开表露热情和感情。但是他们内心感受到的并不比其他国家的人少。比如他们评价一个非常美貌的女孩只会说“她还可以”。向朋友推荐一个非常成功好看的电影时只会说“还不错”。

30. 答案:B

解析:文章主要介绍的就是英国人的性格特点,在第一段简单提到了形成这些性格特点的原因。

Part III Vocabulary and Structure (词汇和语法)

31. 答案:B

解析:本题4个选项意义都接近。但 be joined to 只用于具体物件的连接,不用于抽象的概念,可先行排除。其余3个选项可以说是同义词,但 associated 和 connected 后面都要求用介词 with,而不是 to,因此选项 B. related 是答案。

32. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是 frustrate(“使……失望、使……有挫折感”)。选项 A. encouraged(“受到鼓舞”)、D. disgusted(“感到厌恶”)和 B. relieved(“感到宽慰”)都不合题意,因为 appear to have produced less obvious results(“好像没得到比较显著的结果”)给 researchers(“研究人员”)的感觉不可能是“鼓舞”和“宽慰”,“厌恶”的感觉倒还不至于。唯有选项 C. frustrated 最合题意。全句意思是:“当努力似乎没有带来明显的结果时,研究人员有时会有挫折感。”

33. 答案:C

解析:解答本题首先要看清全句的意思,然后要理解各选项加 off 后的意义。show off 表“炫耀”,与全句意思不合;lay off 是停止使用某物或做某事,而且只能用于及物,此处意义和语法都不合适;pass off 不及物的用法需要加副词 badly 或 well,指假期或访问等进展如何,也不合题意。剩下的 wear off 是指“消退”,填入空格符合题意。全句的意思是:“一旦整天看电视的高兴劲过去了,假期就变得没意思了。”

34. 答案:C

解析:本题空格内如填入选项 events(“事件”)或 affairs(“事情”),意思将不知所云。此两项可以排除。moments 是“时刻”,也不达意,同样可以排除,剩下选项 C. occasions 正好合适,因此是答案。全句的意思是:“许多人认为在社交场合谈正事是不礼貌的。”考点 occasions(“场合”)这个词涵盖空间和时间两个方面,与其搭配的介词是 on。

35. 答案:A

解析:本题4个选项都可与 life 搭配,但 average life 是保险业的术语,与人的生活无关。剩下的 normal life(“正常的生活”)、ordinary life(“普通的生活”)和 regular life(“有规律的生活”)都可以和动词 live 搭配形成动宾结构。但是句子大致的意思是“医生决定给他做手术”,显然 live a normal life 最符合题意:手术后病人才能过上正常的生活。因此正确答案是 A。

36. 答案:C

解析:本题全句的意思是:“雇员穿着与自己的工作相称很重要。”选项 B. approximate(“大约”)的意思不沾边;选项 D. relevant(“相关的”)常指与话题、问题相关联,用在这里不合适;如果选择选项 A. related(“有关的”),那就是接受“穿着与工作有关的衣服”(dress in something related to the job)的说法,意义怪诞。只有 C. appropriate(“合适的”)最符合题意,即“穿着与工作相适合的衣服”,因此 C 是答案。

37. 答案:A

解析:本题较难。一是需要区分介词的意义,还要了解多义动词 run。run 不仅有“跑”的基本意义,还有“操纵”、“运行”等派生意义,且能与介副词合用产生新的意义。选项 B. running after(“在后面追”)、D. running out(“快用完了/过期了”)显然不合题意,可以排除。选项 C. running over 和选项 A. running through 都可取其本义和喻义。本义分别是“跑遍”和“跑过”,都与本题无关。取比喻义就要比较 over 和 through。over 表示“遍”,即覆盖像圆那样所有的面积,而 through 表示“穿过”,有从头到尾走完的含义。两相比较,through 更为合意,因此答案是 A。

全句的意思是：“穷尽了这些数字所有可能的排列组合后，我们终于找到了答案。”

38. 答案:C

解析:本题的考点是 in any case(“不管是哪种情况”)。全句的意思是:“他要么是逃跑了,要么是进监狱了。无论是哪种情况,人们再也没见到他。”除了选项 C,其他说法都不对,因为 in any case 是固定的词组。

39. 答案:B

解析:本题要求区分含 put 短语动词的意义。从全句的意思看,我们需要一个相当于“停止/舍弃”的 put 短语。选项 C. put off(“推迟”)和 D. put forward(“提出”)不合题意,可以排除。选项 A. put away 和 B. put aside 后面两个副词意思相近,但两个短语意义不同,put away 是指把东西收拾起来或把钱存起来,而 put aside 还有放弃争议的意义,因此是答案。

40. 答案:C

解析:本题要求区分几个短语动词。比较 rely on(“依靠”)、refer to(“指涉”)、result from(“来自”)、respond to(“对……做出反应”),只有 result from 符合题意,因此 C 是答案。全句的意思是:“我们很少意识到,很多头发上的问题与我们吃的东西有关。”

41. 答案:A

解析:本题选项 B. specifically(“具体地”)和 D. purposefully(“有目的地”)与 travel 组合的意思都不符合题意。Mark 有“各种各样的”(varied)“商业利益(business interests)”,他需要的是频繁的、去往各地的旅行,并不是某次“具体的”或“有目的”的旅行。选项 C. broadly 作为副词,意义通常表达“宽泛、泛泛”的抽象意义,并不指地理上的广阔。选项 A. extensively 和 travel 是天然搭配,且符合题意,因此是答案。全句的意思是:“马克因各种商业利益需要到处旅行。”

42. 答案:D

解析:本题考的是定语从句和关系词。选项 C. that 和选项 B. which 作为关系代词在定语从句中没有语法位置,可以排除。选项 A. where 可作为关系副词表达地点,似乎可以放入空格,但后面的 birth rate 少了一个物主代词(比较后面的 its death rate),因此只有选项 D. whose 合适,是正确答案。whose 是所有格关系代词,可起到连接前面名词和后面从句的桥梁作用。

43. 答案:D

解析:本题考的是介词后带主语的动名词短语。选项 A、B、C 都不合语法,只有 D. giving up 合格,因此是答案。全句意思是:“女性放弃事业照顾孩子没什么大不了的。”

44. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是虚拟语气。全句意思是:“近期的一项民意测验表明,假如钱不是问题,大多数人会选择(更喜欢)彻底不工作。”这是对一般现实情况的假设,是最简单的虚拟语气,语法形式选 would 加动词原形,因此 C 是答案。prefer (not) to do 是这个动词的常见用法。

45. 答案:D

解析:本题是语法题,兼考 worth 的用法。无论表达主动还是被动的意义,worth 后都跟主动态的动名词。知道这一点,就知道正确答案是 D。全句的意思是:“值得记住的是,即便是最复杂的科学思想最终都会影响我们的日常生活。”

46. 答案:B

解析:本题考的是定语从句和 degree 的用法。事情达到或以某种程度发生用 to the degree,

degree 可带定语从句做主语,后面的关系代词必须带 to,因此选项 B. to which 是答案。to that 不能引导定语从句,其他选项没有 to。全句的意思是:“你保持心理健康的程度可能取决于某些简单的环境因素。”

47. 答案:A

解析:本题是语法题。英语描述两个紧接着发生的事件,说前一件几乎还没完后一件就发生了,极言其快,前一事件的小句用 hardly、scarcely 和 barely 引导,后一事件的小句用 when 引出,形成相配的结构。因此选项 A 是答案。选项 B. than 也用于表述后面的事件,但与 No sooner 引导的前句配对。全句的意思是:“他们进电影院还未坐稳当电影就开始了。”

48. 答案:D

解析:本题是语法题和词汇题的结合,难度较大。首先要知道“be said+各类动词不定式”的意思是“某人或某事被传说……”;其次是要分析时态,按照本句中的时间状语 right now 和后面半句的意思,这里需要的是现在进行时态的不定式;再者要看语态,因为 This project(“项目”)是主语,谈及它的 carry out(“执行”)应用被动语态。符合现在进行时的被动语态不定式只有选项 D,因此 D 是答案。全句的意思是:“据说该项目正在进行之中,而且到目前为止一切都很顺利。”

49. 答案:D

解析:本题是语法题,难度较大。全句的意思是:“一般认为,比起其他任何发明,互联网更有效地把人们联系在一起。”首先要理解 the Internet(“互联网”)和 any other invention(“其他任何发明”)之间的比较,注意不能丢了 other,否则不能表达“其他”的意思;其次是要知道,句子想表达“互联网”强于“其他任何发明”的意思,需要用 more than,而不仅仅是 than。凭这两条就可排除干扰项 A、B、C,得到答案 D。has 与后面主语倒装是习惯用法。

50. 答案:A

解析:本题是语法也是词汇题,考的是 whatever 和 worth 的用法。选项 B. However(“无论怎样或无论以什么方式”)后需接形容词或完整的主谓结构,不能接 the price;选项 D. Wherever(“无论何处”)后需接完整的主谓结构,也不可接 the price;选项 C. Whichever(“无论哪个”)表达从多个选择中无论选哪一个,不合题意。而选项 A. Whatever(“无论什么”)可以是名词性的,也可以是形容词性的。在本句中它是名词性的,能与 the price 连用,意为 whatever the price it is(“无论这个价格是什么”),而 it is 通常是可以省略的。全句的意思是:“无论价格如何,这东西是一千倍地物超所值。”句中第一个代词 it 表示那件东西,第二个 it 指代价格。

Part IV Translation(英译汉)

[1] Prices determine how resources are to be used.

【解释】本句十分简短,但谓语动词 determine 后面接的是宾语从句。

【参考译文】“价格决定了资源如何使用。”

[2] They are also the means by which products and services that are in limited supply are rationed among buyers.

【解释】本句也不长,但句法层次较多,因此比较复杂。主干成分 They are also the means 中的主语 they 即指前句的 prices。本书第二部分曾经指出,有时代词不可直接照翻,如这里译成“它们”,而要将所指内容明确表达出来。本句复杂之处在于,the means 的定语从句引导词 by

which 是复合关系代词,其中的 which 还是指 prices,该定语从句的主语 products and services 又带有自己的定语从句 that are in limited supply。所以,整个句子包含了 3 个层次。此外,从词汇理解上看,ration 可能是生词,需做一下逻辑分析或查一下词典。

【参考译文】“同时,由于产品和服务的供应有限,价格还是在消费者之间合理调配这些产品和服务的一种手段。”

[3] The price system of the United States is a complex network composed of the prices of all the products bought and sold in the economy as well as those of a variety of services, including labor, professional, transportation, and public services.

【解释】本句有 41 个词,结构比较复杂,是本段最难翻译的句子。但只要耐心分析,难点就能一一消解。尽管较长,从句法层次来看,这其实是一个简单句,主干成分为 The price system ... is a complex network,关键是修饰这个 network 的 composed of 后面的成分比较复杂,需要逐一分析。仔细观察可以发现,后面的结构其实是 the prices of ... as well as those of ...,只要看出这里的 those 即指 the prices,则整个句子的脉络算是基本厘清:“产品的价格和服务的价格”,与前一句一脉相承,形成完美的逻辑连贯性。而 services 后的修饰语 including 短语中,要注意最后的 services 与前几个单词都相关。句法分析清楚以后,整句顺译即可。

【参考译文】“美国的价格体系是一个复杂的网络,既包括国民经济中进入买卖的所有产品的价格,也包括种类繁多的服务价格,如劳务服务、专业服务、运输服务以及公共服务等。”

[4] The interrelationships of all these prices make up the “system” of prices.

【解释】本句其实是上句的总结和观点重述,结构和用词都比较简单。翻译时要注意同上文的衔接。

【参考译文】“以上各种价格之间的相互关系,构成了整个价格‘体系’。”

[5] The price of any particular product or service is linked to a broad, complicated system of prices in which everything seems to depend more or less upon everything else.

【解释】本句主干成分为 The price of ... is linked to a ... system of prices,而 system of prices 跟有一个(in) which 引导的定语从句,其中的 which 指 system。

【参考译文】“任何一种特定产品或服务的价格都同一个广泛而复杂的价格体系有关。在这一体系中,任何东西同其他东西似乎多多少少都构成相互依赖的关系。”

Part V Writing(短文写作)

这是一个图表解读题,要求考生根据图中的标题及其中的数据,挖掘信息,写出短文。这样的短文可以是研究报告、学术论文、统计公告或新闻报道的一部分。

图表解读在很多时候要进行比较,不仅仅是做简单的描述。本书第二部分第五章举了一个有关电子书和印刷书的使用偏好的例子。那个例子的比较是跨类的,类别就是书的用途。而现在这张图有关三个产品全年的销售情况,是由折线而不是条形表示的。这里的比较,不仅要产品间跨类的比较,更重要的是要做跨时间的比较,即对比每个产品在各个月份的销售情况。从图中可以看出,这种比较可从横和竖两个维度来进行。

参考作文开头用一句话概括了该图的内容。虽然标题表述的也是同样的信息,但正文还是

要这样开始,不能突兀地直接就进行描述和比较。

参考作文用3段分别描述了产品X、Y和Z在全年的销售情况。考生应注意,这里的关键是怎样用英文表达“增长、下降、持平、波动”等概念,如使用 rise、increase、fall、decline、stabilize、fluctuate 等语汇和有关的句型;还要会用一些修饰语,如 sharp、sharply、marked、steady、steadily、slightly 等。

参考作文在描述各产品跨月销售情况的同时,也在产品间进行了比较。例如:Compared with the other two products, this one showed the greatest growth in sales over the last 12 months(“与其他两种产品比较,本产品年终比年初销售量增加的幅度最大”);再如:The sales of Product Z showed the least variation over the 12 months(“产品Z的销售量在全年波动的幅度最小”)。

考生可能已经注意到,参考作文没有结尾段,但这不影响短文的完整性,因为表格的信息已基本报告完毕,如果没有特别突出的、总的信息可以概括,这样做也是可以的。

描述并报告该图提供的信息,参考作文并不是唯一的形式或最好的总结,英文也未必是最纯正的。考生可以根据本书附录二提供的英文表达方式,试着用多种句式和表达方式练习,力争在逻辑和语言上比参考作文做得更好。

试 题 三

试 卷 一

(65 minutes)

Part I Dialogue Completion (10 minutes, 10 points)

Directions: *In this part, there are 3 dialogues with 3 or 4 blanks, each followed by 4 choices marked A, B, C, and D. Fill in each blank with the choice that best suits the situation until the dialogue is complete. With Dialogue One, all the choices will have to be used. With Dialogue Two and Dialogue Three, one choice will be left unused. Mark your answer on the ANSWER SHEET with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.*

Dialogue One

Frank: I'm glad that our company is starting to be more eco-friendly.

David: 1

Frank: We have started to recycle plastic bottles and aluminum cans.

David: My family has started to bring our own bag to the grocery store instead of using plastic bags.

Frank: 2

David: What else are people you know doing to "go green"?

Frank: One of my co-workers has a car that runs on natural gas.

David: Oh. I heard that is a lot less expensive, 3

Frank: He does. Our company just funded a project to build two windmills.

David: 4

Frank: Yes. And my uncle put a big solar panel on the roof of his house.

David: That is an interesting idea.

Frank: It is hardly noticeable and it saves him money on the electric bill.

- A. That is a great way to consume less.
- B. so he saves a lot of money?
- C. Really?
- D. Me too.

Dialogue Two

Bert: What kind of hobbies do you have?

Andrew: Well, I like building model trains and cars.

Bert: 5

Andrew: Yeah, they are, but they look really cool after you're done.

Bert: They do! What else do you do in your free time?

Andrew: 6

Bert: Oh, really? I play an instrument, too.

Andrew: 7

Bert: I play guitar, and I like to sing.

Andrew: We should play some music together some time!

Bert: Sounds good!

- A. What instrument do you play?
- B. Do you play any sports?
- C. Those look like a lot of work.
- D. I like to swim and play piano.

Dialogue Three

Charles: You say that e-commerce will help me to reach more customers. How do I start?

Edward: The first thing you should do is set up a website for your business. 8 When someone goes online and searches for your products, they will see your website in a list of choices.

Charles: 9

Edward: They will see what you are selling and if they like something, they will buy it online.

Charles: 10 I can use e-commerce to reach customers that are not in my town.

Edward: Exactly, and the more customers you can reach, the better your business will do.

- A. And what happens if they choose to look at my website?
- B. Then you can list your products on it.
- C. This is wonderful!
- D. Why, what's wrong with it?

Part II Reading Comprehension (35 minutes, 40 points)

Directions: *There are 4 passages in this part. Each passage is followed by 5 questions or unfinished statements. For each of them there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the best one and mark your answer on the ANSWER SHEET with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.*

Passage One

This year, for the first time in history, more people are working in service trades than in goods

15. Which of the following is the proper title of this passage?

- A. More People Working in Services Today
- B. Services: Increasing and Going Global
- C. Migration of Labor
- D. Global Opportunities in Services

Passage Two

Work is a family responsibility. Right now you are benefiting from the work of your family. Your parents have worked hard to provide for your physical, spiritual, and emotional well-being. They *do* expect *you* to share some of the load.

On my son's Graduation Day from the Harvard Business School, Dean Kim Clark asked each of the graduating students in the front rows to look behind them at their loved ones. As the graduates turned around, Dean Clark paused and said, "Were it not for the support of your family members, you would not be receiving this honor today." And so it is for each of you. You have received much. In turn, you are expected—even required—to offer similar support and love to your own children and families. This does not mean continually "hanging out." As you grow older, your parents expect you to provide for yourselves and become independent.

We all share in the work. Remember it is important to start early in life to teach your children that they should do their part in the work of a family. Those of you who have had the experience of growing up in a home where you were taught to work can bear testimony to its value in your life today.

We understand that in some places in the world you may encounter hardships when trying to provide for your families. These trials could include serious illness, the loss of a spouse, the addition of an elderly parent, or providing for your children's education. But it is my conviction that realization of the importance of work to your family will help you out.

16. The author believes that we should _____.

- A. stay away from home
- B. take up the family responsibility
- C. share the workload of our colleagues
- D. take good care of ourselves

17. Dean Clark asked the graduating students to _____.

- A. sit in the front rows at the ceremony
- B. take pride in the honor they receive
- C. look back on their university days
- D. bear in mind the support from their family

18. Upon graduation, students are expected to _____.

- A. do odd jobs in support of their families
- B. take good care of their parents
- C. become independent of their parents
- D. hang out around their homes

19. The word "testimony" (Para. 3) is closest in meaning to "_____".

- A. responsibility
- B. witness

C. experience

D. gratitude

20. In this passage, the author intends to _____.

A. highlight the importance of work to family

B. explain the scope of family responsibility

C. call on students to become independent

D. describe the hardships suffered by parents

Passage Three

Experts say over half of the world's seven thousand languages are in danger of disappearing. Every two weeks one language disappears.

Sometimes a language disappears immediately when the last person speaking it dies. Or, a local language might disappear more slowly. This happens when an official language is used more often and children stop learning the local language of their parents. Official languages often represent a form of control over a group of people.

Throughout history, the language spoken by a powerful group spreads across a civilization. The more powerful culture rarely respects the language and culture of smaller groups. Smaller cultures lose their local language as the language of the culture in power has a stronger influence.

Experts say protecting languages is very important for many reasons. Languages contain the histories, ideas and knowledge of a culture. Languages also contain valuable information about local medicines, plants and animals.

Many endangered languages are spoken by native cultures in close contact with the natural world. Their ancient languages contain a great deal of information about environmental systems and species of plants and animals that are unknown to scientists. As the last speakers of a language die off, the valuable information carried within a language also disappears. Language is, in many ways, a window to the mind and the world.

Any hope for protecting languages can be found in children and their willingness to learn. It is these young people who can keep this form of culture alive for future generations.

21. Which of the following is true?

A. No one can prevent languages from disappearing.

B. There will not be any local languages left some day.

C. There have existed 7,000 languages in history.

D. Half of the world's languages will possibly disappear.

22. An official language is a language that _____.

A. is highly advanced

B. has a stronger influence

C. competes with a local language

D. has a longer history

23. Language is a window to the mind and the world because _____.

A. it contains information about both culture and nature

- B. it represents the working of the human minds
 C. local languages are more closely related to culture
 D. ancient languages can reveal ancient people's thoughts
24. According to the passage, a language will be better protected when _____.
 A. it is linked to a powerful culture B. people are forced to speak it
 C. it keeps pace with the times D. children are interested in learning it
25. The passage mainly discusses _____.
 A. language and culture B. the power of language
 C. language protection D. local languages

Passage Four

The New York Times has reported on a problem that many of us have but are not aware of—Internet addiction (成瘾). According to reporter Tara Parker-Pope, millions of us are addicted to being online. She says this is a growing problem that is making us more forgetful and impatient. Ms Parker-Pope writes about various reports highlighting how technology is changing people. In one, she quotes cyber-psychologist Dr. Elias Aboujaode who says: “More and more, life is resembling the chat room.” He said we are living in “virtual lifestyles”, which is negatively affecting our real-life relationships. Nicki Dowling, a clinical psychologist from Melbourne University in Australia, concluded in a recent study that ten per cent of young people had what she called “Internet dependence”.

Tara Parker-Pope quizzed experts in this field on what the signs are of being overly absorbed in technology. She came up with seven indicators of “tech overload”. The first is whether you check your e-mail before doing other things. Another sign is if you always anticipate and look forward to your next online visit—a sure sign of dependence and addiction. The third point is if you say, “just a few more minutes” when someone wants you. Parker-Pope found your interaction with others also says a lot about how important the Internet is compared with family and friends; do you lie about how much time you spend online or choose to surf the Net instead of going out with others? Other indicators include the “online lift” that stops you being unhappy, and others’ complaints about you always being online.

26. Which of the following can be the title of this passage?
 A. Internet Addiction. B. Virtual Lifestyles.
 C. Indicators of Net Dependence. D. Importance of the Internet.
27. According to Tara Parker-Pope, millions of people _____.
 A. have realized the problem of Internet addiction
 B. cannot get rid of their habit of staying online
 C. have become more patient and careful online
 D. welcome the changes brought about by technology
28. What does Dr. Elias Aboujaode think of the virtual lifestyles that we are living in?

- A. They make people eager to talk to each other.
 - B. They make people more dependent on the Internet.
 - C. They have a negative effect on real-life relationships.
 - D. They get more people interested in online studies.
29. Which of the following is NOT a sign of Internet addiction?
- A. Checking e-mail before doing anything else.
 - B. Expecting all the time the next online visit.
 - C. Surfing the Net instead of going out with others.
 - D. Arriving late for important appointments.
30. What does "tech overload" (Para. 2) mean in the passage?
- A. Over-absorption in the Internet.
 - B. Over-dependence on e-mail.
 - C. Over-interest in technology.
 - D. Over-interaction with friends.

Part III Vocabulary and Structure (20 minutes, 20 points)

Directions: There are 20 incomplete sentences in this section. For each sentence there are 4 choices marked A, B, C and D. Choose the one that best completes the sentence. Mark your answer on the **ANSWER SHEET** with a single bar through the centre of the letter that indicates your choice.

31. Why are you laughing at me? You don't know the answer, _____.
- A. too
 - B. either
 - C. neither
 - D. also
32. In order to be back in shape, I managed to stick _____ the diet and keep off sweet foods.
- A. to
 - B. on
 - C. with
 - D. in
33. I certainly appreciate you _____ this lovely girl to my attention at that party.
- A. to have brought
 - B. to bring
 - C. bring
 - D. bringing
34. There are more pressing matters _____ at the moment.
- A. attending to
 - B. being attended to
 - C. attend to
 - D. to be attended to
35. _____ for the doctor on board the plane, the passenger could have ended up dead.
- A. Had it not been
 - B. Were it not
 - C. If it was not
 - D. If it had been not
36. A crisis like _____ 1973-74 could put one in ten companies into bankruptcy.
- A. that of
 - B. one in
 - C. those of
 - D. ones in

their power.

A. exercising

B. abusing

C. executing

D. imposing

49. All the movies I wanted to rent were not available, so as a(n) _____ I went home and watched television.

A. relief

B. remedy

C. alternative

D. excuse

50. Many of the people _____ refused to answer any questions.

A. question

B. questioned

C. questioning

D. were questioned

试 卷 二

(55 minutes)

Part IV Translation(25 minutes, 15 points)

Directions: *Translate the following passage into Chinese and put your translation on the ANSWER SHEET.*

I have always wondered at the passion many people have to meet the celebrated. The “advantage” you acquire by being able to tell your friends that you know famous men proves only that you are yourself of small account. The celebrated develop a technique to deal with the persons they come across. They show the world a mask, often an impressive one, but take care to conceal their real selves. They play the part that is expected from them, and with practice learn to play it very well, but you are stupid if you think that this public performance of theirs corresponds with the man within.

Part V Writing(30 minutes, 15 points)

Directions: *You are to write in no less than 100 words a composition entitled “What I Think of the Chinese Dream”. You may base your composition on the Chinese clues given below. Write your composition on the ANSWER SHEET.*

近来全国上下都在谈论“中国梦”；
你心目中的“中国梦”是什么。

试题三答案

Part I Dialogue Completion(10 minutes,10 points)

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. C

Part II Reading Comprehension(35 minutes,40 points)

11. C 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. B 20. A
21. D 22. B 23. A 24. D 25. C 26. A 27. B 28. C 29. D 30. A

Part III Vocabulary and Structure(20 minutes,20 points)

31. B 32. A 33. D 34. D 35. A 36. A 37. B 38. D 39. B 40. B
41. C 42. D 43. A 44. A 45. B 46. C 47. D 48. B 49. C 50. B

Part IV Translation(25 minutes,15 points)

参考译文

我始终不明白为什么那么多人热衷于见名人。在朋友面前吹嘘自己认识某某名人,唯一的“好处”只能是表明自己微不足道。名人们个个练就了一套本领,无论遇见谁,都能应对自如。他们向世人展示的是面具,一张常常是美好难忘的面具,而把真实的面貌小心翼翼地掩盖起来。他们只是表演公众期待的角色,表演多了,终能驾轻就熟。如果以为名人们在公众面前的这种表演就是他们真实的自我,你就可就犯傻了。

Part V Writing(30 minutes,15 points)

参考作文

What I Think of the Chinese Dream

The concept of “Chinese Dream” represents a set of ideals shared by both the leadership and the general public. The ideals may mean “re-emergence of China”, as officials put it. To me, however, the Chinese Dream may translate into realistic goals pursued by us ordinary citizens.

Then what are some of the goals we are pursuing? Today, we are looking for things that are more than just pocketbook. We have a richer conception of what a good life means; we want to live in a place where the air is clean; we want to have unpolluted water to drink and healthy food to eat; we need not feel worried when we are ill or as we grow old. Our children can receive good education and get jobs when they grow up. There is fair play in competition and justice in court rulings. These goals should be fully covered by the ideals which are described as the Chinese Dream.

To sum up, it is the realistic goals held by the masses that form the basis of the Chinese Dream and thus merit more serious attention.

试题三解析

Part I Dialogue Completion (完成对话)

对话一

整段对话是有关绿色、环保的话题。选项有两个问句、两个陈述句。本段要求用完 4 个选项。

空格 1: 答案 D

Frank 对 David 说他的公司已开始采取更环保的措施, 空格 1 的内容是 David 的回应。选项 A 比较具体, 不是所需要的一般性的回应; 选项 B 是后半句话, 并是问句, 也不合适; 选项 C. Really 表示惊奇或疑惑, 也不切题。只有选项 D. Me too (“我也是”) 符合要求, 因此是答案。

空格 2: 答案 A

David 说“他们家开始不用商店的塑料袋而是自带口袋去购物”, 空格 2 的内容是 Frank 的回应。浏览选项, 见有两个选项 A 和 B 可选, 选项 B 中的“省钱”似乎与“带口袋购物”有些联系, 但代词 he 及问句形式都与上下文不符; 而选项 A “那是减少消耗的好方式”很切合题意, 因此是答案。“减少消耗”是指塑料袋的“消耗”。

空格 3: 答案 B

Frank 谈到他的同事有一辆使用天然气的小车, David 回应说他听说那种小车便宜多了, 空格 3 待填紧跟其后的内容。看选项, 上面提到的选项 B 正好合适。虽然是问句, 但此处可用, 因为 David 的疑问表明他对燃气汽车不贵这件事没有把握, 所以向 Frank 发问, 而下文 Frank 的回答 He does 正好与之吻合。因此 B 是答案。

空格 4: 答案 C

至此只剩下选项 C 可放入空格 4, 观察是否合适。这里是 David 听 Frank 说公司已出资建造风力发电机 (windmills) 的反应, 选项 C 正好合适。至此本段解答完毕。

对话二

对话是有关业余爱好的。4 个选项有两个问句、两个陈述句。本段有一多余选项。

空格 5: 答案 C

Andrew 说“喜欢建造模型火车和汽车”, Bert 在空格 5 处进行回应, 而下文是 Andrew 肯定的确认, 因此这里很可能需要一个问句。浏览选项, 选项 A 和 B 都是问句, 但意思都不对。选项 D 也不达意, 都可排除。再看选项 C. Those look like a lot of work (“那些事似乎需要花很多功夫”), 虽然它是陈述句, 但却完全可作为 Bert 的回应, 因为建造模型火车和汽车费时费力是不言而喻的。因此选项 C 是答案。

空格 6: 答案 D

此处是 Andrew 对 Bert “你业余时间还做些什么”的回应。对 Andrew 的回答 Bert 还略显惊讶。浏览选项, A 和 B 两个问句都不合适, 只有 D. I like to swim and play piano 可作为对上面问句的回答, 因此是答案。

空格 7:答案 A

Bert 说“他也玩乐器”,空格 7 是 Andrew 的回应或评论。选项中只有 A. What instrument do you play(“你玩什么乐器?”)合适,因此是答案。至此本段解答完毕。

对话三

整段对话话题是电子商务(e-commerce)。选项中有两个问句、一个感叹句、一个陈述句。本段多余一个选项。

空格 8:答案 B

Charles 向 Edward 请教如何从事电子商务,Edward 开始给他出主意。空格 8 待填内容是建议的一部分。浏览选项,B. Then you can list your products on it(“然后你在网上列出你的产品”)很合适,这是电子商务的第二个步骤。

空格 9:答案 A

Edward 给出建议后,选项 C. This is wonderful(“那太棒了!”)似乎也可以是 Charles 的反应,但与下文 They will see what you are selling... (“他们将看到你卖的东西……”)不符合。此处 Charles 似乎可以询问下一步该做的事情,选项 A 正是这样的提问,它与下文完全吻合,因此是答案。

空格 10:答案 C

此处是 Charles 听完建议后发表自己的感受。选项 D 作为问句不符合要求。选项 C 才是正确选择,是答案。至此本段解答完毕。

Part II Reading Comprehension(阅读理解)

第一篇

本文介绍了就业的新趋势,根据联合国国际劳工组织(ILO)的数据,目前服务业的从业人数首次超过了制造业的人数。文章分析了部分的原因并介绍了服务业的现状以及存在的问题。

11. 答案:C

解析:第四段前两句介绍了 Valdir de Santos 的情况。他认为开出租车比种地轻松,但是他接触的都只是低收入的工作。

12. 答案:D

解析:第四段最后一句说,ILO 担心的是发展中国家的许多工作者仍然没有得到充分的利用。

13. 答案:B

解析:第五段说每个国家都仍然需要低收入和高技能的工作者。但是收入是由提供服务的技能水平决定的。

14. 答案:A

解析:第六段说随着服务成为可交易的产品,工作者将面临海外的竞争。经济学家 Alan Blinder 预测能够提供“私人服务”的人群,如发型师和律师,不会有什么问题。但是对那些不需要在客户眼前服务的工作者来说,他们的就业可能无法得到保障。也就是说,他们更有可能面临

海外的竞争。

15. 答案:A

解析:本文主要介绍经济领域的新变化,历史上第一次服务业的从业人员超过了制造业的人数。

第二篇

本文强调了工作是一种家庭责任。父母努力工作为子女创造身心健康成长的环境,父母也会期望子女努力工作,承担应有的家庭责任。

16. 答案:B

解析:第一段提到工作是一种家庭责任。你正在从父母的工作中获益,他们的工作为你提供的身心健康的条件。他们也希望你能分担这样的家庭责任。

17. 答案:D

解析:第二段 Kim Clark 在哈佛商学院的毕业典礼上要求前排的学生回过头去看看自己的亲人,并告诉他们:“如果没有家人的支持,你们今天就不会得到这样的荣誉。”

18. 答案:C

解析:第二段最后三句说现在希望,甚至要求你们为自己的孩子和家庭提供类似的支持。这就意味着不能再“闲逛”了。长大后,父母希望你能够自己养自己,能够独立。

19. 答案:B

解析:第三段最后一句说,那些从小就被父母教导要努力工作的人能够证明工作对人生的价值。testimony 的意思是证明。

20. 答案:A

解析:作者在文章中反复强调的就是工作的重要性,特别是工作对承担家庭责任的重要性。最后一段说在你的生活中可能经历一些困难,但认识到工作对家庭的重要性就会帮助你战胜这些困难。

第三篇

本文介绍了世界上有很多语言正在逐渐消失。作者分析了这些语言消失的原因,认为我们有理由保护这些濒临灭绝的语言,拯救这些语言的希望在于年轻人愿意学习并传承这些语言及代表的文化。

21. 答案:D

解析:第一段说现在世界上的 7 000 种语言中超过一半正面临消失的危险。但不是说历史上总共存在过 7 000 种语言,所以 C 是错误的。最后一段说保护这些濒临消失的语言的希望在于年轻人愿意学习并传承它们,说明还是有希望让这些语言保留下来的,所以 A 和 B 是错误的。

22. 答案:B

解析:文章第二、三段提到了官方语言。第二段最后一句说官方语言代表了控制一群人的一种形式。第三段最后一句说强势文化的语言具有更大的影响力,一些小的文化社会就会失去自己的语言。而官方语言通常都是强势文化的语言。

23. 答案:A

解析:第四、五段讲述了为什么语言是通向思想和世界的窗户。第四段说语言中涵盖了一种文化的历史、思想和知识,还包括了有关医药和动植物的有用信息。第五段特别强调一些濒临消失的语言代表的文化往往和自然界具有亲密的关系,所以这些语言中包含了有关环境和动植物的大量信息,这些信息是科学家都不了解的。

24. 答案:D

解析:回答该题需要参考文章最后一段。最后一段说保护这些濒临消失的语言的希望在于年轻人愿意学习并传承它们。

25. 答案:C

解析:参见文章介绍。

第四篇

本文讲述了《纽约时报》报道的许多人都有却没有意识到的问题——网瘾,并分析了“技术超载”,即过度依赖互联网的几个表现特征。

26. 答案:A

解析:第一段就提到《纽约时报》报道了许多人都有却没有意识到的问题——网瘾。第二段又介绍了人们过度依赖互联网的几个表现特征。

27. 答案:B

解析:第一段的第二句讲到 Tara Parker-Pope 发现数以百万计的人有网瘾。这使得我们更健忘,更没有耐心。

28. 答案:C

解析:第一段第五句说,Elias Aboujaode 说过:“生活越来越像聊天室。我们生活在虚拟的生活方式中,这对真实的生活产生了负面的影响。”

29. 答案:D

解析:第二段介绍了网瘾的几个表现特点。一是做其他事之前先查邮箱。二是总是期待着下一次上网。三是别人需要你的时候总是说“等几分钟”。其他表现还包括选择网上冲浪而不愿和别人一起出去等。没有提到在重要的约会中迟到。因此答案是 D。

30. 答案:A

解析:从第二段的介绍中可以看出“技术超载”在这里指对互联网的过度依赖,过度沉迷于互联网的虚拟世界中。不仅仅只是邮箱的问题,所以 B 是错误的。

Part III Vocabulary and Structure(词汇和语法)

31. 答案:B

解析:本题是语法题,考点是 not...either,比较容易。全句意思是:“你为啥笑我?你也不知道答案。”

32. 答案:A

解析:本题是词汇题,考点是 stick to,比较容易。stick to 是常用短语动词。全句意思是:“为了恢复原来的身材,我设法保持节食并远离甜品。”

33. 答案:D

解析:本题是词汇兼语法题,考的是 appreciate 后跟物主代词加动名词的用法。只要知道 appreciate 后面只能跟名词,不能跟动词,就能答对本题。

34. 答案:D

解析:本题是语法题,考的是非谓语动词不定式作定语,修饰前面的名词。但答对本题还需知道这个动词不定式与前面名词的关系。如名词是动词的逻辑主语,则动词可用主动形式,即保持原形不变,如 for a time to come(“在未来的一段时间内”);如名词是动词的逻辑宾语,则动词需用被动形式,即过去分词。本题的动词是一个短语动词 attend to(“照料、处理”),应把它看成是及物动词。答案是 D。全句意思是:“眼下还有更迫切的事情需要处理。”

35. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是虚拟语气,句子是对过去相反情况的假设。考生需知道 had it not been for(“如果不是”)可后接名词表达这一假设,而主句谓语采用正常的“情态动词+have+done”的形式,这里的情态动词是 could,表可能性。全句意思是:“如果不是飞机上有那位医生,那个乘客没准就没命了。”

36. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是 that 作代词的用法。句中的 that 指代前面的 crisis。全句意思是:“像 1973 到 1974 年那样的危机可使 1/10 的公司破产。”

37. 答案:B

解析:本题考的也是虚拟语气,表达一种但愿事情没有发生的愿望。这种愿望用 if only 引导,时态采用过去完成时,因此 B 是答案。全句意思是:“那个花瓶现在值一百万英镑。你要是没卖就好了!”

38. 答案:D

解析:本题考查 few 和 a few 的区分。选项 A. little 和 B. a little 都用于不可数名词,而航班上的 seats(“座位”)是可数的,因此可以先行排除。再看前后两句的逻辑关系,前句说“本次航班没有空位了”,后句带 but,有转折的意思,那就是说有空位。因此应选肯定的 a few,而不是否定的 few。因此 D 是答案。

39. 答案:B

解析:本题考的是现在完成时。注意句子最后的时间状语 for about a decade(“大约 10 年了”)表明一个时段。句子描述的事件时间上显然是从过去到现在,而不是从现在到将来。表时段的状态,以及事件是从过去指向现在,这两个条件符合现在完成时用法的要求,因此 B 是答案。全句意思是:“普通大众可以使用短信技术大约有 10 个年头了。”

40. 答案:B

解析:本题是词汇题,考点是 adopt(“采取”)的用法。干扰项 adjust(“调节、调整”)有一定干扰性,但“调整措施”不如“采取措施”更适合语境,而且 adjust 不与 measures 搭配使用。adapt(“改变以适应”)也不合语境。至于 admit(“运行、承认”),完全是用于形式上的干扰,与语境无干,很容易排除。全句意思是:“新政策意在迫使企业和个人采取节能措施。”

41. 答案:C

解析:本题是语法题,考点是连接词 moreover。解答本题的关键是看清两个小句之间的逻辑关系。选项 A. therefore(“因此”)和 B. however(“然而”)分别表示因果和转折关系,不符合本题

小句间的逻辑关系;选项 D. actually(“事实上”)表达进一步的解释,也与语境不合。只有 C. moreover(“而且”)表示递进,符合题意。前后两个小句表达的都是房子的缺点,后一缺点是对前一个的跟进和补充。全句意思是:“房子太小,住不下七口之家,而且,它离市区也太远。”

42. 答案:D

解析:本题是词汇题,考点是 perspective。干扰项主要从形式上干扰,语义上干扰性不大。全句意思是:“我相信,尤金·利嫩关于动物智力的文章会给这一课题一个全新的视角。”

43. 答案:A

解析:本题考查短语动词 make up for(“弥补”)。选项 B. make out of 中,make 后面缺一个名词,因此不合适;选项 C. make way for 和 D. make fun of 虽可放入空格,但与题意相去甚远。因此 A. make up for 是答案。全句意思是:“我男朋友请我吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐,以弥补前一天约会迟到。”

44. 答案:A

解析:本题考的是 in the least。这个短语常与 not 连用,意为“一点也不”。选项 B. in the end(“最终”)、C. in any case(“无论哪种情况”)和 D. in a sense(“从某种意义上说”)意义上都有一定的干扰性,但在没有上下文的情况下,都不如 in the least 合适。全句意思是:“小女孩对独自一人留在黑漆漆的房子里似乎一点都不害怕。”

45. 答案:B

解析:本题的考点是 insert(“插入”)。全句是由 3 个祈使句构成的,指导如何塞入硬币从自动售货机中购买饮料。选项 C. toss(“抛”)和 D. throw(“扔”)是近义词,但似乎不合题意,因为投入硬币不能随便“抛”或“扔”。选项 A. place(“放置”)虽然可以和后面的 the proper coins(“合适的硬币”)连用,但需要再跟一个地点状语,即“放置的地方”,然而句子后面没有这样的状语。只有剩下的 insert 合适,它不需要地点状语,语义上也切合题意,因此 B 是答案。

46. 答案:C

解析:本题考的是短语动词 come out(“出版、上映”)。4 个选项都以 come 开头,为的是从形式上干扰,但除了选项 C,其余在意义上都不合题意。选项 D. came across 填入后连语法都不对。全句意思是:“自从新电影上映以来,男女主角一直都试图躲避他们的影迷。”

47. 答案:D

解析:本题的考点是 in sight(“在视野中/在望”)。选项 A. in practice(“在实践中”)、B. in question(“讨论中的/存疑的”)和 C. in future(“在将来”)都不符题意,因为全句的意思是“当我们说看到隧道尽头的亮光时,我们的意思是说胜利在望。”所以只有 D 符合要求,是答案。

48. 答案:B

解析:本题的考点是 abuse(“滥用”)。4 个选项 A. exercising(“运作”)、B. abusing(“滥用”)、C. executing(“执行”)和 D. imposing(“强加”)都可与空格后的 their power(“他们的权力”)连用,但看全句的意思只有 abusing 适用,因此 B 是答案。全句意思是:“制定这些法律是为了保护人民并防止政府官员滥用权力。”

49. 答案:C

解析:本题是词汇题,考点是 alternative。选项 A. relief(“解脱/免除烦恼、痛苦等”)意义差得远,可先行排除。选项 B. remedy(“摆脱麻烦的办法”)和选项 D. excuse(“借口”)都不太符合

题意。前半句“所有我想租的电影都没有”谈不上是需要“摆脱”或找“借口”逃避的事情。“看电影”是一种消遣方式,后半句的“回家看电视”是另一种消遣方式,选项 C. alternative(“替代方式”)正好符合题意,因此是答案。

50. 答案:B

解析:本题是语法题,考查非谓语动词过去分词作定语,修饰前面的名词。question 本是名词,本题的选项是动词 question(“询问”)的各种形式,选项 A. question 为动词原形,放入空格不合语法;选项 D. were questioned 填入空格,句子将有两个谓语,因此也不行;选项 C. questioning 是现在分词,有主动意义,填入空格不合题意,只有选项 B. questioned(“被询问”)语法和意义都适合于空格,因此是答案。全句意思是:“许多被问到的人都拒绝回答任何问题。”

Part IV Translation(英译汉)

[1] I have always wondered at the passion many people have to meet the celebrated.

【解释】本句语法理解重点是:passion 后面实际上有两个定语,一个是 many people have,另一个是 to meet the celebrated。如果将 have 和 to 看成一体,会出现混乱和错误。词汇理解重点是 the celebrated,大纲中只有动词 celebrate,现为其过去分词,相当于形容词化,而“the + 形容词”表示“一类人”,如 the young、the rich 等。从翻译顺序上说,本句采用顺译和倒译都可以,译法自然也有所不同。

【参考译文1】“许多人热衷于见名人,我始终不得其解。”(倒译)

【参考译文2】“我始终不明白为什么那么多人热衷于见名人。”(顺译)

[2] The “advantage” you acquire by being able to tell your friends that you know famous men proves only that you are yourself of small account.

【解释】本句主干结构是 The “advantage” ... proves ... that ..., 其中 that 引出主句的宾语从句。主语 The “advantage” 带有定语从句 you acquire by being able to tell your friends ... famous men, 其中 that you know famous men 是动词 tell 的宾语从句。因此句子显得比较复杂。这里的 account 是 importance、value 或 worth 的意思。

【参考译文】“在朋友面前吹嘘自己认识某某名人,唯一的‘好处’只能是表明自己微不足道。”

[3] The celebrated develop a technique to deal with the persons they come across.

【解释】这是一个简单句,句法和词汇都比较简单,只是 technique 和 deal with 的措辞需稍加斟酌。此外,要想译出点味道来,这里 The celebrated 所蕴含的复数信息最好表达出来。

【参考译文】“名人们个个练就了一套本领,无论遇见谁,都能应对自如。”

[4] They show the world a mask, often an impressive one, but take care to conceal their real selves.

【解释】本句谓语由以 but 连接的两个动词 show 和 take care 构成,第一个谓语动词所带的双宾语之一 a mask 后还有一个同位语 an impressive one。词汇理解不难,但要注意 mask、impressive 和 real selves 的措辞。

【参考译文】“他们向世人展示的是面具,一张常常是美好难忘的面具,而把真实的面貌小心翼翼地掩盖起来。”

[5] They play the part that is expected from them, and with practice learn to play it very well, but you are stupid if you think that this public performance of theirs corresponds with the man within.

【解释】本句句法层次较多,因此比较复杂。主干是由 but 连接的两个并列句。第一句的主干为 They play the part ..., and ... learn to play it very well, 其中 the part 后接一个定语从句, learn 前面有一个介词短语 with practice 作状语。第二句的主干为 you are stupid if you think ..., think 后带一个 that 引导的宾语从句,其中的主语较长,即 this public performance of theirs。好在本句词汇并不难,措辞上需斟酌的就是最后的 the man within,它与前一句的 their real selves 差不多同义。

【参考译文】“他们只是表演公众期待的角色,表演多了,终能驾轻就熟。如果以为名人们在公众面前的这种表演就是他们真实的自我,你可就犯傻了。”

Part V Writing(短文写作)

这是2013年硕士联考上用过的考题,学士学位考试不妨也用一下。文章应该写成一篇论述文,论题是“中国梦”。

参考作文一开始就点题,并很快提出作者的观点。先指出“‘中国梦’的概念代表着领导层和普通大众共有的一系列理想。”接着说“这些理想对官员来说可以是‘中国崛起’,而对我来说,中国梦应该转换成我们普通市民追求的一些现实的目标”。英文单词 realistic 的意思是“实在的、现实的”。第一段两句话言简意赅,提出了作者的观点,也为下文展开论述做好了铺垫。

第二段第一句话设问:“那么我们现时追求的目标是什么呢?”然后说:“今天,我们所追求的已经超出了钱的范畴。我们对好生活的概念有了更深刻的理解。”接着,文章列举了目前普通大众关注的一系列事情,如“干净的空气”、“没有污染的饮用水和健康食品”、“养老保障”、“子女教育就业”、“公平竞争”、“法律公正”等。这是用实例来支持作者提出的观点,这一论证展开方式叫做 illustration(“例释”)。

在结尾段,文章用一句话重申了第一段的观点,同时也是对全文的总结:“总的来说,是普通老百姓所怀抱的现实的追求构成了中国梦的基础,因而也更值得认真的关注。”

参考作文例示了典型的论述文的写法,供考生观摩和借鉴。

附录一 常用口语表达用语

1. Greetings

- 1) How are you?
- 2) How do you do?
- 3) How are you doing?
- 4) How's everything?
- 5) How's it going?
- 6) I've been looking forward to meeting you.
- 7) I have heard so much/ a lot about you.
- 8) Glad/Nice to meet/see you!
- 9) Fancy meeting you here!
- 10) Long time no see.
- 11) You look great today.
- 12) Give me a hug.

2. Introduction

- 13) I would like to introduce myself. I'm...
- 14) Mary, let me introduce...
- 15) Allow me to introduce...
- 16) May I have your name?
- 17) John, may I introduce Mary to you?
- 18) I'd like you to meet Mary.
- 19) This is my friend John.
- 20) Can I have your business card?
- 21) Here is my business card.
- 22) Melinda, this is Roger. Roger, this is Melinda.
- 23) Sorry I didn't catch your name.

3. Farewells

- 24) See you (later).
- 25) See you soon.
- 26) See you tomorrow/next year!
- 27) So long.
- 28) Hope to see you again.
- 29) I'm afraid that I must be leaving.

- 30) I'm sorry but I have to go now.
- 31) I've got to go now.
- 32) Have a pleasant journey.
- 33) Have a good journey, and all the best.
- 34) Take care of yourself and don't forget to keep in touch.
- 35) I'm looking forward to seeing you again.
- 36) Remember the good time we shared!

4. Thanks

- 37) Many thanks.
- 38) I'm much obliged to you.
- 39) Thanks a lot.
- 40) Thanks ever so much.
- 41) I can never thank you enough.
- 42) Thank you for all you've done for me.
- 43) Thanks for the trouble you have taken for me.
- 44) I appreciate your help.
- 45) I'm truly grateful for your help.
- 46) I couldn't have done it without you.
- 47) You saved my life.
- 48) You're one in a million.

5. Apologies

- 49) I'm really sorry.
- 50) I apologize for...
- 51) Please accept my heartfelt apology.
- 52) I beg your forgiveness.
- 53) I feel really bad/sorry about...
- 54) I'm really sorry for not keeping my promise.
- 55) I'm not sure how to put it, but I'm sorry that I have done something wrong to you.
- 56) It must have been very embarrassing to...
- 57) I'll never forgive myself.
- 58) Will you ever forgive me?
- 59) How could I be so thoughtless?
- 60) It's all my fault.
- 61) I didn't mean it.

6. Invitation

- 62) Would you like to join...?
- 63) I'm wondering if you'd like to go to the...
- 64) I'm be happy if you can come to the...

65) I'd like to have dinner with you next Tuesday.

66) I wonder if you two would like to come to...?

67) Let's go and have something.

68) We should be delighted if you could...

69) Would you be free to a concert on Sunday?

70) What about going to...?

71) Why not join...?

72) Why don't you come on a holiday with us?

7. Asking for Permission

73) Is it all right if I...?

74) Do you mind my doing...?

75) Would you mind my doing...?

76) Can I possibly have the book for a moment?

77) Do you have any objection to my doing...?

78) Am I allowed to make a suggestion?

79) Would I be in a position to express my opinion on this?

80) Would it be possible for me to put off the work till a later day?

81) I wonder whether I could take it away?

82) I'd like to make a phone call here, if you permit me.

8. Wishes and Congratulations

83) Wish you every success!

84) Good luck to you.

85) Wishing you good luck(forever).

86) Wish you peace and happiness(during the holidays).

87) Let me wish you the best of everything.

88) May you succeed at whatever you try.

89) May all your wishes come true.

90) I wish you every fortune and every success.

91) May your Christmas be filled with joy and warmth!

92) Hope the holidays find you happy and healthy.

93) If only I had more time, I could do it.

94) Keep my fingers crossed that I'll win the first prize.

95) I'm sure you'll be happy together.

96) You make a great couple.

97) Congratulations! I knew you'd pass it with flying colors.

98) I want to congratulate you with all my heart.

99) I think no one deserves it more than you!

100) Please send him my congratulations.

101) What marvelous news!

9. Offering or Asking for Help

102) What can I do for you?

103) Is there anything I can do for you?

104) Let me help you with...

105) Let me give you a hand.

106) Don't worry. I'll do it for you.

107) Why don't you use my...?

108) I'll give you a lift if you like.

109) I'd like to help if I can.

110) Would you please...?

111) Could you do me a favor?

10. Making Appointments

112) What time is convenient for you?

113) What's the best place to meet?

114) What about Saturday evening?

115) Would tomorrow morning suit you?

116) May I expect you at five?

117) I'm wondering if you'd like to go to a movie with me.

118) I'm going to see the film with a group of my friends. Would you like to join us?

119) I'm afraid I won't be able to see you today.

120) I'm awfully sorry that I have to postpone my appointment with the dentist on Saturday.

121) Something urgent happened. I'd like to change our appointment to the day after tomorrow.

122) I really want to, but I have got hundreds of things to do.

123) Count me in if you are to meet on Sunday.

124) Glad you could make it.

11. Making Telephone Calls

125) May I speak to...?

126) Speaking.

127) Is Roger there?

128) Yes, speaking.

129) Hi, my hands are tied. I'll get back to you in a minute.

130) Can I call back? Something has come up.

131) Can I have your name and telephone number?

132) I have to take your number and call you back.

133) Can you connect me with...?

134) I'm afraid you've got the wrong number.

135) Can we continue this later? My other line is ringing.

- 136) Hang on a second/a moment.
- 137) Would you like to hold?
- 138) Hold the line, please.
- 139) He's not here right now.
- 140) He's in a meeting now.
- 141) He's out on his lunch break right now. Would you like to leave a message?
- 142) He's not available now. Can I take a message?
- 143) When he comes back, can you have him call me at 86-20-86345567?
- 144) May I leave a message?
- 145) Of course. Hold on for just a second so I can grab a pen and paper.
- 146) Can you put Daisy back on again? I forgot to tell her something.
- 147) Sure. I'll go and get her.
- 148) Long-distance call from...
- 149) Should I tell him you'll call back, or do you want him to call you?
- 150) If you leave your name and number, I'll have him call you back as soon as he's available.
- 151) Have you got the telephone directory? Can you help me get Mr. Li's telephone number?
- 152) John is on another line now. Can you hold on?

12. Having Meals

- 153) Could you show us the menu?
- 154) Would you like to see the menu?
- 155) Are you ready to order?
- 156) What do you recommend?
- 157) Which do you prefer?
- 158) How would you like that prepared/done?
- 159) What would you like to drink, tea or coffee?
- 160) I prefer noodles to rice.
- 161) I prefer to drink coffee without sugar.
- 162) What is your favorite...?
- 163) What about having western food today?
- 164) Let's grab something to eat!
- 165) It is very delicious, but I can't eat any more.
- 166) We will go Dutch.
- 167) Tonight's on me.
- 168) I'll take care of the bill/check.
- 169) Would I have the bill?
- 170) We'd like the bill, please.
- 171) Bring me the bill/check, please.

13. Seeing the Doctor

- 172) What's the matter?
- 173) What's the trouble with you?
- 174) What seems to be the trouble?
- 175) I don't feel like eating.
- 176) How long have you been like this?
- 177) I've been sick for a day.
- 178) It hurts me when I breathe.
- 179) I feel feverish.
- 180) I'd like to run some tests.
- 181) I'd like to take a blood sample.
- 182) Have you had this problem before?
- 183) How's your blood pressure?
- 184) Give up smoking and keep on taking more exercises.
- 185) I'm going to write a prescription.
- 186) What sort of medicine do you take?
- 187) Take the medicine, and you'll be better.
- 188) Take these pills every four hours.
- 189) He is up and about now.

14. Shopping

- 190) May/Can I help you?
- 191) Are you looking for something particular?
- 192) We have a clearance sale today.
- 193) The price will go down.
- 194) I heard other stores were having great mark-downs on this item.
- 195) Please try it on.
- 196) I've seen this cheaper in other places.
- 197) Could you bring the price down?
- 198) That is a steal.
- 199) I'd buy this if it were cheaper.
- 200) It's a little overpriced.
- 201) Do you know what size you are?
- 202) I'm afraid we're out of that item.
- 203) I'm afraid we don't have it in stock.
- 204) Where is the men's shop?
- 205) Do you have this in stock?
- 206) Do you have this in blue?
- 207) How are you going to pay? Cash, check or charge.
- 208) How will you pay for this?

209) Cash back?

210) What a deal!

211) Bring your receipt to the customer service, and they will refund you.

212) Can you give me the invoice?

15. Asking the Way

213) Excuse me, can you tell me the way to...?

214) Could you tell me where I can find a hospital?

215) Sorry to trouble you, but can you direct me out of this building?

216) Which direction is it to...?

217) Excuse me, is this the right way to...?

218) Tell me, please, where is No. 27 on this street?

219) Excuse me, how can I get to...?

220) Excuse me, does this bus go to...?

221) How long does it take to walk there?

222) How can I find...?

16. Talking about Weather

223) Have you heard the weather forecast?

224) What does the weather forecast say?

225) We'll have fine weather for the next few days.

226) What will it be after the clear weather?

227) It says a storm may come soon.

228) How long will this hot weather last?

229) I hope it stays nice for the whole month.

230) It's wonderful after the rain.

231) Autumn is the best season here.

232) It's hot like oven now in this part of the country.

233) The weather is terribly changeable at this time of the year.

234) We don't know what's going to be tomorrow until we listen to the latest weather report.

235) It has turned out to be a nice day.

236) It seems to be clearing up.

17. Advice and Suggestions

237) If I were you, I'd phone him now.

238) What do you think I should do?

239) I advise you to see a doctor.

240) I would try again if I were you.

241) You'd better go through your test paper again.

242) Should we go now?

243) You ought to contact the police.

- 244) Why don't you go to bed earlier?
- 245) Don't you think it might be a good idea to have a picnic this weekend?
- 246) How about going to a concert?
- 247) I don't think it is very practical.
- 248) I recommend you to give up smoking.
- 249) May I suggest leaving a message with his secretary?
- 250) Isn't there anything else I could do?

18. Showing Attitude

- 251) It's cool! /Cool.
- 252) It is neat!
- 253) It is righteous!
- 254) That's great!
- 255) That's incredible!
- 256) The house is gorgeous!
- 257) You are brilliant/great/terrific/...!
- 258) It is a terrific game.
- 259) I'm sick and tired of doing homework.
- 260) The movie was a turn-off.
- 261) You scared me!
- 262) That's so stupid!
- 263) It's a piece of cake.
- 264) No ifs, or buts.

19. Expressing Anger

- 265) What do you think you are doing?
- 266) I simply can't bear to see her behavior.
- 267) I'm very annoyed at...
- 268) I'm fed up with...
- 269) That's what gets me down.
- 270) I will not put up with...
- 271) It makes me sick the way he laughs/speaks...
- 272) You're getting on my nerves.
- 273) I've had enough of you.
- 274) Who do you think you are?
- 275) It makes me sick!
- 276) I've had enough of your...

20. Expressing Disappointment

- 277) I'd expect it to be more exciting.
- 278) It wasn't as good as I'd expected.

- 279) Her performance could have been better.
- 280) I don't think much of the painting/ story...
- 281) I was really looking forward to having a good time there.
- 282) That's a real let down.
- 283) I must say I had hoped for twelve percent discount at least.
- 284) I must admit I had expected you to tell me the truth.
- 285) I wish I'd realized it.
- 286) The story wasn't up to much.
- 287) I've never felt so let down before.

21. Expressing Complaints

- 288) I want to make a complaint about...
- 289) What's the point of talking about it?
- 290) I've just had enough of that!
- 291) She is all talking.
- 292) Couldn't you speak a bit slowly/turn down the radio a little bit?
- 293) I wish you would come here earlier next time.
- 294) You should have seen the mess.

22. Expressing Sympathy

- 295) I'm sorry to hear about it.
- 296) You must be feeling bad/terrible/awful about...
- 297) Don't take it too much to heart.
- 298) Don't let it get you down.
- 299) It's no use crying over spilt milk.
- 300) It could have happened to anybody.
- 301) You can't win them all the time.
- 302) You must be annoyed about...
- 303) I am deeply sorry to learn/hear about...
- 304) I do hope it's nothing serious.
- 305) What bad luck!
- 306) Is there any way I can help?

23. Expressing Encouragement

- 307) Come on, be a man!
- 308) That's better than I can do.
- 309) I believe you can improve it.
- 310) I think you should go ahead.
- 311) If at first you don't succeed, try, try, and try again.
- 312) You have my whole-hearted support.
- 313) There is no reason to feel discouraged.

314) The longest road must have an end.

315) Keep it up!

316) I'll be always there for you!

24. Making a Request

317) I was wondering whether you could...

318) May I trouble you to(do) ...?

319) May I have the pleasure of ...?

320) Do you mind if I ...?

321) I'd appreciate it if you could help me with...

322) Do you think it would be possible to(do)...

323) Would you be so kind as to...?

324) It would help me a great deal if you...?

325) I'd be feeling grateful to you if you...?

25. Expressing Surprise

326) My goodness!

327) That's incredible!

328) What a surprise!

329) I can't believe my eyes.

330) Wow! What a beautiful lake!

331) Good heavens!

332) How astonishing/amazing!

333) Who knows? God knows!

334) It's too good to be true!

335) Who could have thought/expected it!

26. Expressing Certainty or Uncertainty

336) Are you sure about...?

337) Is there any doubt about...?

338) I'm sure about...

339) I'm absolutely positive about...

340) I have no doubt about...

341) I'm quite convinced of...

342) There is little doubt in my mind about...

343) There is no question about...

344) I'm a hundred percent certain about...

345) I really can't tell about...

346) I have no idea about...

347) There is surely some doubt about...

348) It's not likely that...

349) It's hard to say.

350) It's obvious that...

351) I'm certain/sure that...

352) I couldn't say for certain, but I suspect that...

27. Agreeing and Disagreeing

353) Sure. / Absolutely.

354) You got it.

355) By all means.

356) That's true/right.

357) That's for sure.

358) I couldn't agree with you more.

359) I don't think so.

360) That's not right.

361) I couldn't disagree with you more.

362) That's out of the question.

363) You've got it all wrong.

364) I don't think you've got your facts straight.

365) Next time get the facts first.

366) Don't jump to conclusions.

附录二 用于图表分析的表达方式

句型

This chart/figure/graph is concerned with...

This chart/figure shows/indicates that...

We find in the chart/graph/figure that...

As is shown in the graph/chart/figure,...

As can be gathered from the chart/figure/graph,...

This graph/chart depicts a relation between...

This graph/chart covers a period of...

An analysis of the following chart/figure reveals that...

To sum up,...

In conclusion,...

After looking at the graph, we can make/arrive at the following conclusions...

..., we can draw some implications...

比较

compare... with/to

The researcher compared the choice of e-books with that of printed books in terms of percentage.

Davies' style of writing has been compared to Dickens'.

compared to/with

There is a 20% reduction in burglary compared with last year.

Compared to our small flat, Bill's house seemed like a palace.

in comparison (with/to)

He was a loud friendly man. In comparison, his brother was rather shy.

by comparison (with)

By comparison with e-books, printed books have advantages for the purpose of reading with a child.

After months of living in a tropical climate, Spain seemed cool by comparison.

make/conduct a comparison of

They conducted a comparison of pollution levels in Chicago and Detroit.

draw/make a comparison between

The writer draws comparisons between the two presidents.

The article makes a comparison between the two poems.

对比和对照

by contrast (to/with)

The birth rate for older women has declined, but, by contrast, births to teenage mothers have increased.

in (marked/sharp) contrast (to/with)

The stock lost 60 cents a share, in contrast to last year, when it gained 21 cents.

The approach to learning at this school stands in marked contrast to the traditional methods used at other schools nearby.

区分和差异

A be (different, distinct) from B

A differs from B

E-books differ markedly from printed books for the purpose of reading when commuting or traveling.

E-books are markedly different from printed books for the purpose of reading when commuting or traveling.

distinguish ... from/be distinguished from

Nuclear power stations are distinguished from ordinary power stations only by the source of heat.

unlike

Iron unlike rubber, is a good conductor of electric current.

相同

be very similar to/in

Do you have anything similar to this material but cheaper?

be similar in

The two cars are very similar in size and design.

be equivalent to

His monthly US salary is equivalent to a year's pay here in Mexico.

correspond to

In 60% of the patients, all symptoms corresponded to what we expected.

resemble one another

Although the purpose of the microscope is quite different from that of the telescopes, the two instruments resemble one another.

优于/高于/好于……

be superior to

Synthetic rubber is in many ways superior to natural rubber.

have advantages over

A printed book has advantages over an e-book when you read with a child.

in preference to

An e-book is used in preference to a printed book when the reader commutes to work.

be preferred to

E-books are now preferred to printed books when people read on a journey.

趋势:增加、降低、减少、持平

increase(...) by

Food prices increased by 10% in less than a year.

increase(...) from/to

The salary started from £18,600 a year, increasing to £23,000 in 2013.

increase in value/price/importance, etc

Investments are certain to increase in value.

a steady increase in ... over

There has been a steady increase in costs over the first two quarters.

rise

The level of investment rose suddenly.

jump

Britain's retail sales jumped 3.2 percent in April.

fall

Sales of Product A fell slightly in the final quarter.

a steady decline

The value of the shares has shown a steady decline.

be reduced to/by

Benefits will be reduced by \$50 for each child who fails to attend school.

Risks must be reduced to the absolute minimum.

maintain the same level

The sales rose slightly in the first quarter and then maintained the same level until the end of the year.

stabilize over

The Research and Development budget has stabilized over the past few years.

stand at

At the end of the first year, sales stood at 50 percent of the present level.

reach a peak

The share price reached a peak before falling a little and then maintaining the same level.

比例

be big/small in proportion to

Her feet are small in proportion to her height.

proportion of ... to

What's the proportion of boys to girls in your class?

the ratio between ... to

The ratio of expenditure to revenue was an alarming 4 : 1.

in a ratio of ... to

The teachers and students are in a ratio of 1 : 20.

相关

in proportion to

The rewards you get in this job are in direct proportion to the effort you put in.

be proportional to

The punishment should be proportional to the crime.

be inversely proportional to

The mass of the object is inversely proportional to acceleration.

vary directly with

Interest rate varies directly or changes directly with income.

vary according to

Quentin's mood seems to vary according to the weather.

在(某方面/范围内)变化

vary from ... to

The heights of the plants vary from 8 cm to 20 cm.

Medical treatment varies greatly from state to state.

vary in

We saw a lot of flowers that vary in color and size.

郑重声明

高等教育出版社依法对本书享有专有出版权。任何未经许可的复制、销售行为均违反《中华人民共和国著作权法》，其为人将承担相应的民事责任 and 行政责任；构成犯罪的，将被依法追究刑事责任。为了维护市场秩序，保护读者的合法权益，避免读者误用盗版书造成不良后果，我社将配合行政执法部门和司法机关对违法犯罪的单位和个人进行严厉打击。社会各界人士如发现上述侵权行为，希望及时举报，本社将奖励举报有功人员。

反盗版举报电话 (010) 58581999 58582371 58582488

反盗版举报传真 (010) 82086060

反盗版举报邮箱 dd@hep.com.cn

通信地址 北京市西城区德外大街 4 号

高等教育出版社法律事务与版权管理部

邮政编码 100120

防伪查询说明

用户购书后刮开封底防伪涂层，利用手机微信等软件扫描二维码，会跳转至防伪查询网页，获得所购图书详细信息。也可将防伪二维码下的 20 位密码按从左到右、从上到下的顺序发送短信至 106695881280，免费查询所购图书真伪。

反盗版短信举报

编辑短信“JB，图书名称，出版社，购买地点”发送至 10669588128

防伪客服电话

(010) 58582300